

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
31 January 2002 (31.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/08221 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 401/00**
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/22930
- (22) International Filing Date: 20 July 2001 (20.07.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
- | | | |
|------------|-------------------------------|----|
| 60/219,529 | 20 July 2000 (20.07.2000) | US |
| 60/230,726 | 7 September 2000 (07.09.2000) | US |
| 60/280,223 | 30 March 2001 (30.03.2001) | US |
- (71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): **NEUROGEN CORPORATION** [US/US]; 35 Northeast Industrial Road, Branford, CT 06405 (US). **HUTCHISON, Alan** [US/US]; 29 Kimberly Lane, Madison, CT 06443 (US). **DESIMONE, Robert, W.** [US/US]; 37 Gina Drive, Durham, CT 06422 (US). **HODGETTS, Keven, J.** [GB/US]; 224 Reservoir Road, Killington, CT 06419 (US). **KRAUSE, James, E.** [US/US]; 123 Five Field Road, Madison, CT 06443 (US). **WHITE, Geoffrey, G.** [US/US]; 220 Sam Hill Road, Guilford, CT 04637 (US).
- (72) Inventor; and
- (75) Inventor/Applicant (*for US only*): **BAKTHAVATCHALAM, Rajagopal** [US/US]; 125 Berry Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808 (US).

(74) Agents: **GORDON, Dana, M.** et al.; Patent Group, Foley, Hoag & Eliot LLP, One Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 02/08221 A2

(54) Title: CAPSAICIN RECEPTOR LIGANDS

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are diaryl piperazines and related compounds. These compounds are selective modulators of capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors, that are, therefore, useful in the treatment of a chronic and acute pain conditions, itch and urinary incontinence. Methods of treatment of such disorders and well as packaged pharmaceutical compositions are also provided. Compounds of the invention are also useful as probes for the localization of capsaicin receptors and as standards in assays for capsaicin receptor binding and capsaicin receptor mediated cation conductance. Methods of using the compounds in receptor localization studies are given.

CAPSAICIN RECEPTOR LIGANDS

Field of the Invention

This invention relates compounds that bind with high selectivity and high affinity to Vanilloid Receptors, especially Type I Vanilloid Receptors, also known as capsaicin receptors or VR1 Receptors. In an important aspect the invention provides capsaicin receptor, preferably human VR1 receptor, antagonists that are not capsaicin analogs (e.g., they do not contain a phenyl ring with two oxygen atoms bound to two adjacent ring carbons), are free of agonist activity, and exhibit an unprecedented level of affinity for the VR1 receptor. In another aspect, the invention provides aryl piperazines and related compounds that act as VR1 receptor ligands. In addition, this invention relates to such VR1 receptor ligands, high affinity antagonists and pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds and to the use of such compounds in treatment of diseases and other health-related conditions. Additionally this invention relates to the use of aryl piperazines and related compounds as tool for the analysis of VR1 receptors and as probes for the quantitative measurement and localization of VR1 receptors in cell and tissue samples.

Background

The sensation of pain can be triggered by any number of physical or chemical stimuli. In mammals, the peripheral terminals of a group of specialized small diameter sensory neurons, termed "nociceptors" mediate this response to a potentially harmful stimulus.

In efforts to discover better analgesics for the treatment of both acute and chronic pain, and to develop treatments for various neuropathic pain states, considerable research has been

focused on the molecular mechanism of nociception. The response to heat, low extracellular pH (acidity), or capsaicin (the compound responsible for the hotness of hot peppers) is characterized by the persistent activation of nociceptors. It
5 has been shown that both heat and capsaicin are capable of activating dorsal root ganglion and trigeminal ganglion neurons via an influx of cations. Additionally, moderately acidic conditions produce this response and can also potentiate the response of nociceptors to heat and capsaicin.

10 Capsaicin responses in isolated sensory neurons show dose-dependence and are also evoked by structural analogues of capsaicin that share a common vanilloid moiety. The term vanilloid receptor (VR) was coined to describe the neuronal membrane recognition site for capsaicin and such related
15 irritant compounds. It was postulated that the VR is a nonselective cation channel with a preference for calcium. In 1989, resiniferatoxin (RTX), a natural product of certain *Euphorbia* plants, was recognized as an ultrapotent VR agonist. Specific binding of ³ H RTX provided the first unequivocal
20 proof for the existence of a vanilloid receptor. The capsaicin response is competitively inhibited (and thereby antagonized) by another capsaicin analog, capsazepine and is also inhibited by the non-selective cation channel blocker ruthenium red. These antagonists bind to VR with no more than moderate
25 affinity (i.e., with K_i values of no lower than 140 μM).

Interest in characterizing VRs led to the cloning of a functional rat capsaicin receptor (VR1), from a rat dorsal root ganglion cDNA library. A human version of VR1 has also been described, and the term VR1 is used herein to refer to either
30 or both.

The capsaicin receptor's channel opens in response to elevated temperatures (higher than about 45°C). Capsaicin and related compounds, as well as protons are stimuli that lower the threshold channel opening, so that in the presence of any 5 of these stimuli the capsaicin receptor can be opened even at room temperature.

Opening of the capsaicin receptor channel is followed by the release of inflammatory peptides from neurons expressing the receptor and other nearby neurons, increasing the pain 10 response. After initial activation by capsaicin the capsaicin receptor undergoes a rapid desensitization, possibly via phosphorylation of intracellular sites of the receptor. Capsaicin and related VR1 agonist vanilloid compounds have enjoyed long pharmaceutical use as topical anaesthetics. While 15 such compounds initially cause a strong burning sensation, receptor desensitization provides pain relief.

Localization of the capsaicin receptor in the dorsal root ganglion established this receptor as a leading target for analgesic discovery. Most currently marketed analgesic 20 compounds act centrally, and often have side effects. Analgesic compounds that act peripherally are desirable for treating acute and chronic pain more effectively and with fewer side effects. Thus, compounds that interact with the capsaicin receptors, particularly antagonists of this receptor, which 25 would not elicit the initial painful sensation of currently marketed capsaicin containing compounds, are desirable for the treatment of chronic and acute pain, itch, and urinary incontinence.

Description of Related Art

30 The vanilloid compounds capsaicin and Resiniferatoxin (RTX) act as potent and specific agonists of the capsaicin

receptor. Capsazepine (which contains a phenyl ring with two oxygen atoms bound to two adjacent ring carbons and is therefore a capsaicin analog) acts as a moderate affinity competitive capsaicin receptor antagonist. Iodo-RTX is a
5 capsaicin analog that has recently been reported to act as a high affinity antagonist. The inorganic dye, Ruthenium red, also antagonizes capsaicin responses of the receptor, albeit as a non-selective cation channel blocker. For an extensive review of vanilloid receptor ligands see Szallasi and Blumberg,
10 (Pharmacological Reviews (1999) 51(3): 159-211).

Summary of the Invention

This invention relates to VR1 receptor ligands, particularly VR1 receptor antagonists, and methods of using VR1 receptor antagonists for the treatment of neuropathic pain, peripheral-nerve-mediated pain, and pain, inflammatory and broncho-constriction symptoms resulting from exposure to capsaicin-receptor-activating stimuli such as capsaicin and tear gas.

In one aspect the invention provides novel chemical compounds that act as capsaicin receptor modulatory agents, some of which exhibit antagonist potency greater than that of any previously described VR1 receptor antagonist. Compounds that act as capsaicin receptor antagonists and bind to capsaicin (preferably human VR1) receptors with K_i values of less than 100uM, as measured by a capsaicin receptor binding assay, such as the assay given by Example 10, or that inhibit capsaicin activity in an assay for determination of capsaicin receptor antagonist effects (Example 11) with EC₅₀ values of less than or equal to 100uM, are referred to herein as potent
25 capsaicin receptor antagonists; such compounds that bind or antagonize with K_i or EC₅₀ values of less than or equal to 10uM
30

are referred to herein as highly potent capsaicin receptor antagonists.

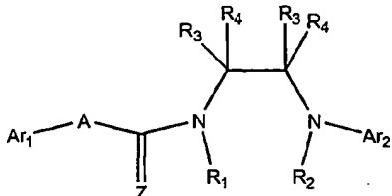
- In an additional aspect, the invention provides methods of using the potent capsaicin receptor antagonist compounds of the
- 5 invention for the treatment of symptoms resulting from exposure to painful capsaicin receptor activating stimuli. In particular, the invention provides methods of treating subjects who have been exposed to capsaicin or have been burnt by heat, light, tear gas, or acid exposure, the methods comprising
- 10 administering to such subjects an effective amount of a potent capsaicin receptor antagonist, preferably a highly potent (high potency) capsaicin receptor antagonist, so that the subject's symptoms of pain or sensitivity are reduced. Preferred compounds of the invention provide pain relief without loss of
- 15 consciousness, and preferably without sedation, in such subjects that is equal to or greater than the degree of pain relief that can be provided to such subjects by morphine without loss of consciousness. Highly preferred compounds provide such pain relief while causing only transient (i.e.,
- 20 lasting for no more than one half the time that pain relief lasts) or no sedation (see Example 16 for sedation assay). Subjects or patients referred to herein may be humans or non-human mammals including domestic companion animals (pets) and livestock animals, as discussed more fully below.
- 25 In yet another aspect the invention provides methods of treating of neuropathic pain based on the unexpected finding that capsaicin receptor antagonists can alleviate such pain. This invention also provides aryl piperazines and related compounds that bind with high affinity and high selectivity to
- 30 capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors, also known as VR1 receptors.

Thus, the invention provides novel compounds of Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VI, or Formula VII, Formula VIII, Formula IX and Formulae A-F shown below (the "compounds of the invention," hereinafter Formulae 5 I-IX and Formulae A-F), and pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F.

The invention further comprises methods of treating patients suffering from certain diseases or conditions, especially those involving pain or urinary incontinence, with 10 an amount of a compound Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F that is effective to improve the symptoms (e.g., reduce pain or reduce the frequency of urinary incontinence) of the disease or condition being treated.

Additionally this invention relates to the use of the 15 compounds of the invention as reagents, standards, and probes for measurement, characterization and localization of capsaicin receptors, particularly VR1 receptors (e.g., in cells or tissues).

Accordingly, a broad aspect of the invention is directed 20 to compounds of Formula I:



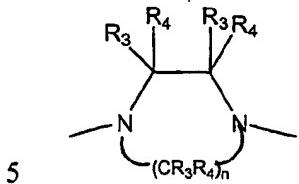
Formula I

or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
25 wherein:
A is chosen from O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B- , and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R₁ and R₂ independently represent hydrogen or lower alkyl; or

R₁ and R₂ are taken together to form a 5 to 8 membered nitrogen containing ring of the formula:



wherein n is 1, 2, or 3;

R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; 10 optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted alkylsulfinyl; 15 optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; optionally substituted mono- or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; optionally substituted -S(O)_nN(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=O)alkyl; 20 optionally substituted -NC(=O)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(O)_nalkyl; optionally substituted -NS(O)_n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 25 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least

one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S; or any two R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form
5 an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains
10 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and Ar₁ and Ar₂ are the same or different and independently represent optionally substituted cycloalkyl; an optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 atoms,
15 which heterocyloalkyl ring contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said
20 rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S, and n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

In specific embodiments of the invention R₁ and R₂ are
25 joined to form a 5 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring, e.g. R₁ and R₂ may be joined to form a piperazine ring. This 5 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring is preferably unsubstituted or substituted at one or two positions with a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl or ethyl. The variable "Z" is preferably oxygen and
30 the variable "A" is generally NH, CH=CH, or CH₂NH. Ar₁ and Ar₂ are preferably optionally substituted phenyl or optionally

substituted pyridyl; optionally substituted 2-pyridyl is preferred for Ar₂. Substituents that may occur on Ar₁ and Ar₂ include, but are not limited to, butyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl, nitro, methyl, and halogen. Substitution at 5 the 4 position of Ar₁ (when Ar₁ is phenyl or pyridyl) and substitution at the 3 position of Ar₂ (when Ar₂ is phenyl or pyridyl) are described in specific embodiments of the invention.

Detailed Description of the Invention

10 The invention is particularly directed to compounds of Formula I, in which R₁ and R₂ independently represent hydrogen or lower alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl. Such compound will be referred to as compounds of Formula IA.

15 Preferred compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of Formula IA are those wherein:

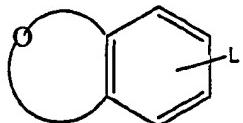
R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where 20 each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

or any two

25 R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic 30 heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which

heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, 5 piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, 10 benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a 15 bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the 20 bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, 25 haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-, R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and

straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl₃)(alkyl₄) where alkyl₃ and alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further

substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

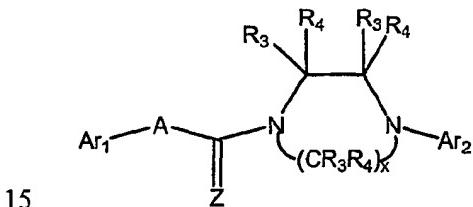
5 wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

Such compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

10 will be referred to as compounds of Formula IB.

The invention is further directed to compounds of Formula II



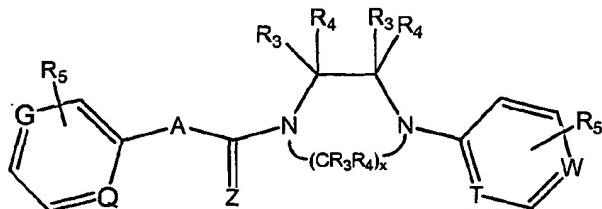
15 Formula II
 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:
 A , Z , R_3 , R_4 are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB;
 Ar_1 and Ar_2 are as defined for Formula I or for formula IB;
 20 and
 x is 1 or 3.

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula II are those in which .

25 R_A , R_B , and $\text{R}_{B'}$ (which are contained in the definition of A) are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C_1 -alkyl.

Other preferred compounds salts of Formula II are those in which Z is oxygen, and those in which Z is oxygen and A is NH.

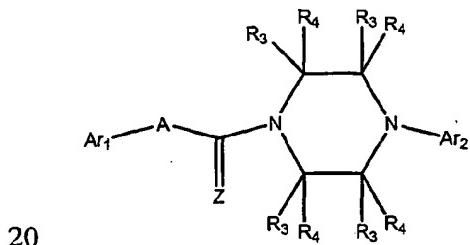
The invention is further directed to compounds of Formula
5 III



Formula III

- and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:
- 10 G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and represent N, CH,
or CR₅, where R₅ is as defined for Formula IB;
R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence
from hydrogen or C₁₋₆alkyl;
Z is oxygen or sulfur;
- 15 R₃ and R₄ are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB; and
x is 1 or 3.

The invention also included compounds of Formula IV

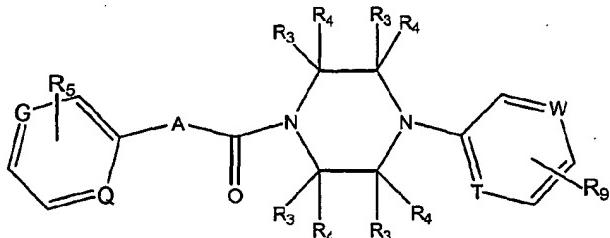


Formula IV

- and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:
Z is S or O (preferably O);
A, R₃, and R₄ is as defined for Formula I or Formula IB;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thieryl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, 5 isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl; 10 wherein Ar₁ is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, and Ar₂ is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₉; or
15 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group as described for Formula IB,
R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, 20 alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
25 R₉ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y; and
30 R₆, R₇, R₈, X, Y and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

Another embodiment of the invention is directed to compounds of Formula V



Formula V

5 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR₅, wherein T or W or both is N;

10 A, R₃, and R₄ are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB (preferably A is -CH=CH-, -CH₂NH, NH, and R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl);

Z is oxygen or sulfur (preferably oxygen);

15 R₅ represents 1 to 3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, amino, C₃₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₃₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

20 R₉ represents 0 to 3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl)

substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆, R₇, R₈, X, Y, and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

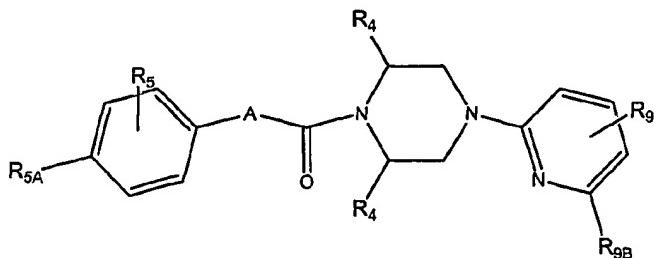
5

The invention is particularly directed to compounds and salts of Formula V wherein G and Q are selected from the group consisting of CH and CR₅.

The invention is also directed to compounds and salts of
10 Formula V wherein G, Q, and W are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of CH and CR₅; and T is N.

For compounds of Formula V, particularly preferred R₆ substituents are halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy,
15 -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)(C₁₋₄ alkyl).

Still another embodiment of the invention is directed of compounds of Formula VI



Formula VI

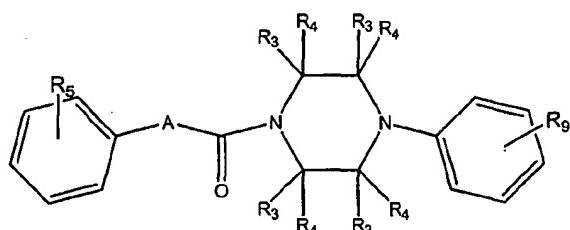
20 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:
A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH₂NH;
R₄ is independently chosen from hydrogen and C₁₋₄ alkyl;
R₅ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at
25 each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl

substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;

- 5 R₉ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;
- 10 R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and
- 15 -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆
- 20 alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and
- R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)(C₁₋₄ alkyl).

25

The invention is also directed to compounds of Formula VII



Formula VII

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

A, R₃, and R₄ are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB;

R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group

5 consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl) where each alkyl is

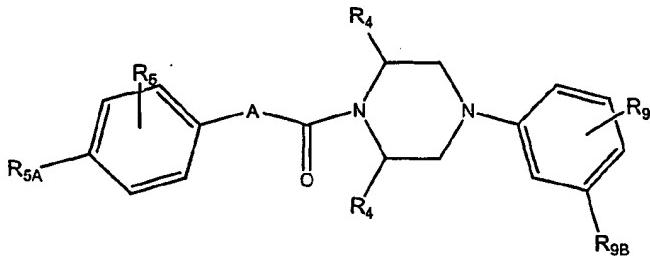
10 independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₉ represents 0-3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of bromo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₂₋₆ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₂₋₆ alkyl)(C₂₋₆ alkyl) where each C₂₋₆ alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆, R₇, R₈, X, Y, and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

20 Preferred compounds and salts of Formula VII include those wherein A is selected from NH, -CH=CH-, and CH₂NH; and R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)(C₁₋₄ alkyl).

25 The invention includes compounds of Formula VIII

Formula VIII

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:
A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and
CH₂NH (NH is preferred);

5 R₄ is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen
and C₁₋₄alkyl;

R₅ represents 0 to 2 substituents independently selected at each
occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano,
nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋
10 C₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with
0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy
substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2
R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is
independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;

15 R₉ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently selected
at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen,
cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy,
amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl
substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2
20 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl)
substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where
each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;

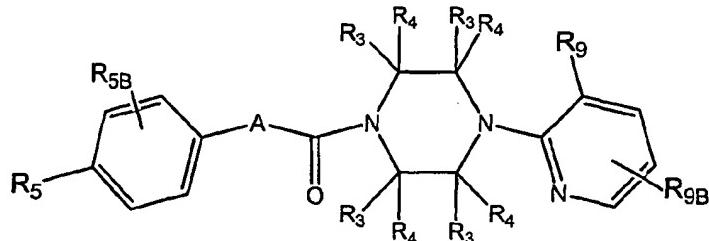
R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of
halogen, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,
25 hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and
-N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C_{1-C₆} alkyl);

R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of
trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, C₂₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₂₋₆
alkyl), and -N(C₂₋₆ alkyl)(C₂₋₆ alkyl); and

R_6 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, $-NH(C_{1-4}\text{ alkyl})$, and $-N(C_{1-4}\text{ alkyl})(C_{1-4}\text{ alkyl})$.

5 Preferred compound of Formula VIII are those wherein one of R_4 is hydrogen and the other is methyl.

A particularly preferred embodiment of the invention includes compounds of Formula IX



10 Formula IX

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: A , R_3 , and R_4 are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB; R_5 is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{3-6})alkoxy, C_{3-6} alkyl substituted with

15 0-3 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , C_{3-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , (C_{3-8} cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl, $-NH(C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})$ substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-N(C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})(C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})$ where each C_{1-6} alkyl is substituted with 0-2 R_6 , Y , $-(C=O)Y$, $-(CH_2)Y$, and

20 $-(CH(CN))Y$;

R_9 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N(SO_2C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})(SO_2C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})$, $-SO_2NH_2$, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{1-6})alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-NH(C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})$ substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

25 $-N(C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})(C_{1-6}\text{ alkyl})$ substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

-N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is substituted with 0-2 R₆;

R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently selected at each occurrence from the group
5 consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, (C₃₋₈cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, and Y; and any two
10 R₅ and R_{5B} bound to adjacent atoms may be joined to form a C₃₋₈cycloalkyl group or a heterocycloalkyl group, each of which is optionally substituted by from 1 to 5 substituents independently chosen from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, and halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, wherein
15 the heterocycloalkyl group consists of from 4 to 8 atoms and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and
20

R₆, R₇, R₈, X, Y, and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are those
25 wherein A is O or NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl.

More preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are those wherein
A is O or NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl; and
R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the
30 group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl,

C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

Other preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are
5 those wherein:

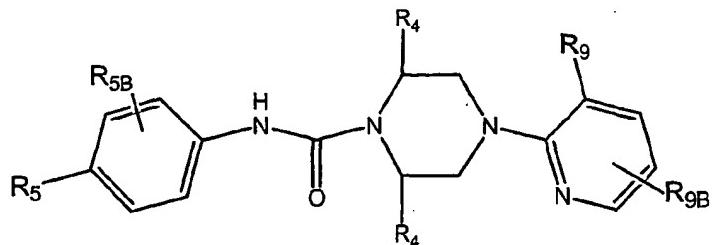
A is O or NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;
R₃ is hydrogen; and
R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group
consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆alkyl),
10 halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

Still more preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are
those wherein

15 A is O, NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;
R₃ is hydrogen; and
R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and
C₁₋₆alkyl.

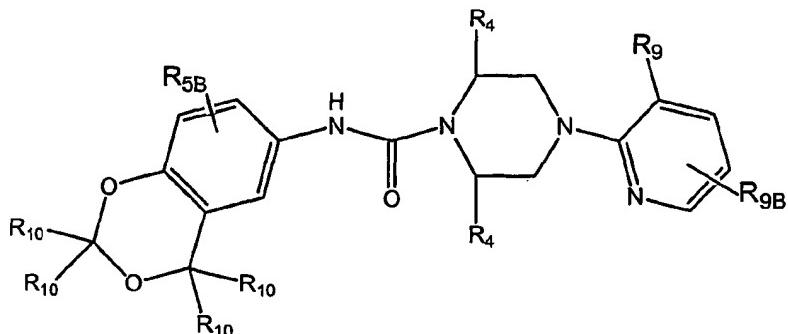
Another group of preferred compounds and salts of Formula
20 IX is the group wherein
A is NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;
R₃ is hydrogen; and
R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen,
halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, and C₁₋₆alkyl, but more preferably R₄ is
25 chosen from hydrogen and C₁₋₄ alkyl.

A particular class of compounds of Formula IX is
represented by Formula IX-A



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:
 R_5 , $\text{R}_{5\text{B}}$, R_9 , and $\text{R}_{9\text{B}}$ are as defined for Formula IX; and
 R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and
5 $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$.

Another class of compounds of Formula IX is represented by Formula IX-B:



10 Formula IX-B
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:
 $\text{R}_{5\text{B}}$ and $\text{R}_{9\text{B}}$ are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen,
 cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2})alkyl, halo(C_{1-2})alkoxy, amino,
 $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, and $\text{C}_{1-2}\text{alkoxy}$; and
15 R_{10} is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen,
 halogen, and C_{1-4} alkyl.

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX-B are those
wherein R_9 is selected from the group consisting of halogen,
20 cyano, $-\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl})$, and $-\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl})(\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl})$.

Other preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX-A and Formula IX-B are those wherein R_{5B} and R_{9B} are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, 5 halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

Still other preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX-A and Formula IX-B are those wherein:

R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, 10 nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and

R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

15 The invention is further directed to compounds and salts of Formula IX-A and IX-B, wherein:

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -N(SO₂CH₃)₂, -SO₂NH₂, halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)(C₁₋₃alkyl);

20 R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and

R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

25

For Formula IX-A, preferred substituents are

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₃₋₆)alkoxy, C₃₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, Y, 30 -(C=O)Y, -(CH₂)Y, and -(CH(CN))Y;

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -N(SO₂CH₃)₂, -SO₂NH₂, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl); R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, 5 nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

Particularly preferred definitions of R₆ for compounds and 10 salts of this class are cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl) and Y; where Y is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, 15 pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl, each of which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio.

Particularly preferred definitions of R₉ and R_{9B} for compounds of Formula IX-A are:

R₉ is cyano, trifluoromethyl, chloro, or iodo; and 25 R_{9B} is hydrogen.

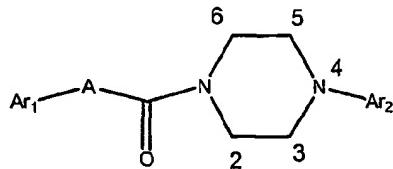
Particularly preferred definitions of R₅ for compounds of Formula IX-A are isopropyl, t-butyl, 2-butyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and 30 heptafluoropropyl.

The invention is particularly directed to compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of Formula IB, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VII and Formula IX in which:

- 5 R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₆alkyl; for the variables R₃, R₄, and R₅ haloalkyl is halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, i.e. a haloalkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms and from 1 to maximum allowable number of halogen substituents on those carbon atoms,
- 10 haloalkoxy is halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy; alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl, alkenyl is C₂₋₆alkenyl; alkynyl is C₂₋₆alkynyl; alkoxy is C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(alkyl) is -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(alkyl)(alkyl) is -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl),
- for the variables R₆, R₇, R₈, Y and Y' alkyl is C₁₋₄alkyl,
- 15 alkoxy (or -O(alkyl) is C₁₋₄alkoxy (or -O(C₁₋₄alkyl)), -NHalkyl (or monoalkylamino) is -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl) (or mono(C₁₋₄alkyl)amino), -N(alkyl)(alkyl) (also dialkylamino) is -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl) (also di(C₁₋₄alkyl)amino), -S(O)_nalkyl is -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), haloalkyl is halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, haloalkoxy is halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, -CO(alkyl) is -CO(C₁₋₄alkyl),
- 20 -CONH(alkyl) is -CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), and -CON(alkyl)(alkyl) is -CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂); -NHC(O)(alkyl) is
- 25 -NHC(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl) is -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl) is -S(O)_nNH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl)(alkyl) is -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl); and alkylthio is C₁₋₄alkylthio.

30

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula V, Formula VI, Formula VII and Formula IX are those wherein R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl. More preferred compounds 5 and salts of Formula V are those wherein R₃ is hydrogen and the R₄ substituents present on the 3 and 5 positions of the piperazine ring are hydrogen and the R₄ substituents on the 2 and 6 position of the piperazine ring are independently hydrogen or C₁₋₄ alkyl. For this discussion the piperazine ring 10 is numbered as follows:



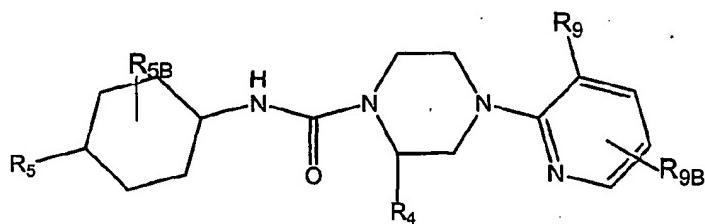
Even more preferred compounds and salts of Formula V are those wherein R₄ is methyl at the 2 position of the piperazine ring and R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen at all other positions.

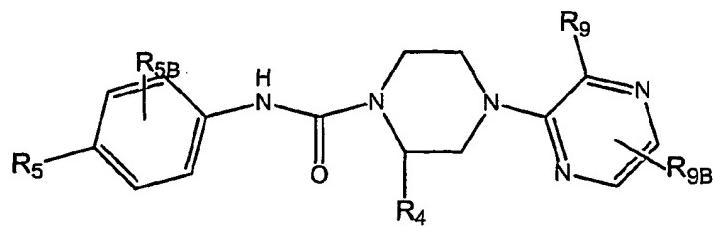
15

The invention particularly includes compounds Formula A-1, Formula B-1, Formula C-1, Formula D-1, Formula E-1, and Formula F-1

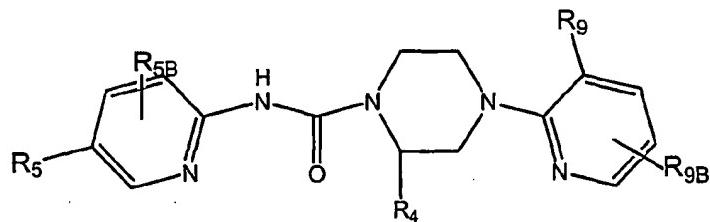
20

Formula A-1



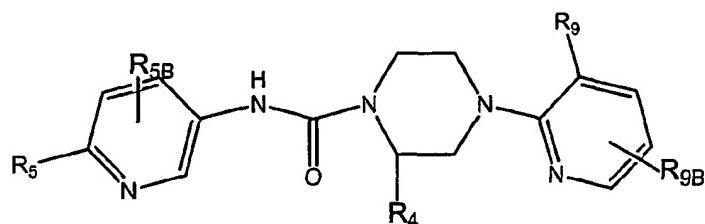


Formula B-1

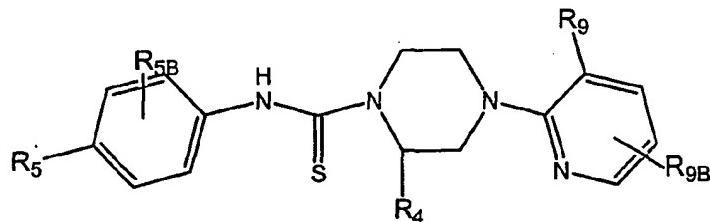


5

Formula C-1

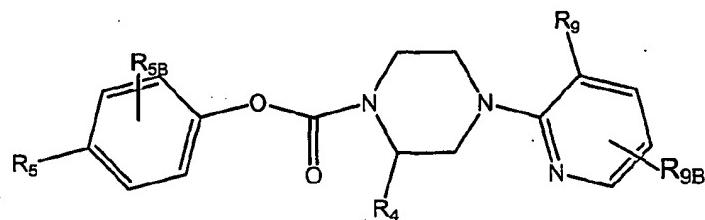


Formula D-1



10

Formula E-1



Formula F-1

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of Formula A-1, Formula B-1, Formula C-1, Formula D-1, Formula E-1, and Formula F-1 wherein:

- R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting
 5 of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy,
 hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy,
 -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈cycloalkyl; and
 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently
 10 selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano,
 nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino,
 C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

- 15 Especially preferred compounds and salts of Formula A-1, Formula B-1, Formula C-1, Formula D-1, Formula E-1, and Formula F-1 are those wherein:

- R₅ is C₃₋₆ alkyl; C₃₋₆ alkoxy; halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₃)alkoxy,
 or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;
 20 R₉ is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and
 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

Representative compounds of the invention are shown in Table I below:

TABLE I

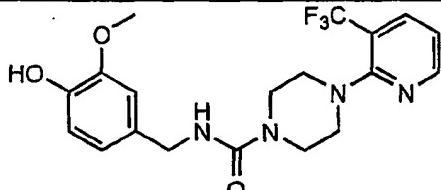
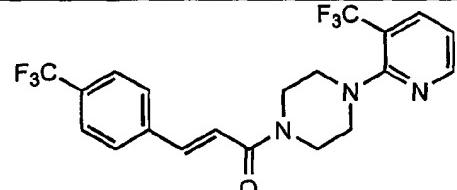
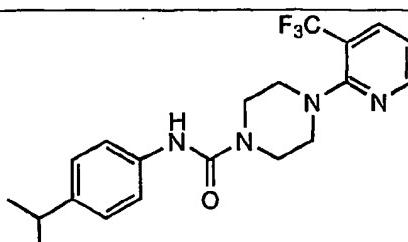
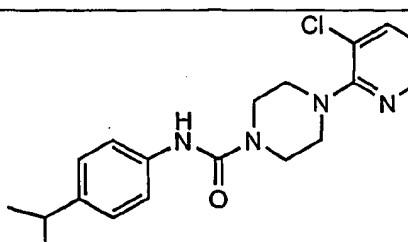
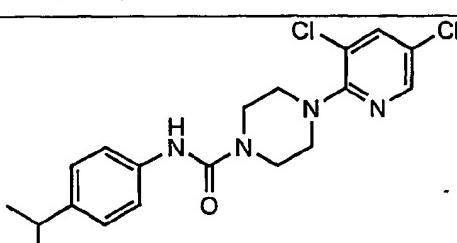
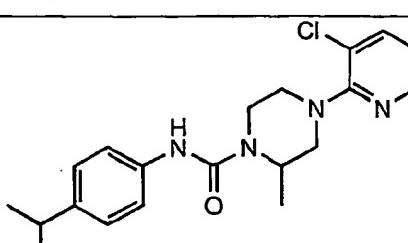
 Compound 1	 Compound 2
---	--

TABLE I

 Compound 3	 Compound 4
 Compound 5	 Compound 6

In one aspect invention relates to diaryl piperazines and related compounds that bind with high affinity to capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors. Compounds that bind with high affinity for the capsaicin receptor include compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 10 μM , and preferably exhibit K_i values of less than 1 μM , more preferably exhibit K_i values of less than 100 nM, and most preferably exhibit K_i values of less than 10 nM at the capsaicin receptors. This invention also includes diaryl piperazines that bind with high selectivity to capsaicin receptor. Compounds that exhibit high selectivity for the capsaicin receptor exhibit at least 20-fold, and preferably at least 100-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for other cell surface receptors (e.g., NPY Y5 receptors, NPY Y1 receptors, GABA_A receptors, MCH receptors, Bradykinin receptors, C5a receptors, androgen receptors, and the like).

Without wishing to be bound to any particular theory of operation, it is believed that the interaction of the compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F with the capsaicin receptor results in the pharmaceutical utility of these compounds.

5 The invention further comprises methods of treating patients in need of such treatment with an amount of a compound of the invention sufficient to alter the symptoms of a disorder responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation. Thus, as used herein, the term treatment encompasses both disease modifying
10 treatment and symptomatic treatment.

The diseases and/ or disorders that can also be treated using compounds and compositions according to the invention (which are examples of disorders responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation) include:

15 Chronic and acute pain conditions, including toothache, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain (and phantom limb pain), reflex sympathetic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, oral neuropathic pain, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fibromyalgia,
20 Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, "burning-mouth" syndrome, and pain due to bilateral peripheral neuropathy. Preferred pain conditions for treatment in accordance with the invention are neuropathic pain conditions, including causalgia (reflex sympathetic dystrophy - RSD, secondary to injury of a
25 peripheral nerve; this type of pain is generally considered to be non-responsive or only partially responsive to conventional opioid analgesic regimens), neuritis -including, e.g., sciatic neuritis, peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis, optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis, segmental neuritis,
30 Gombault's neuritis, and neuronitis, and neuralgias -including those mentioned above and, e.g., cervicobrachial neuralgia,

cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital 5 neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia and vidian neuralgia.

Additional pain conditions that can be treated in accordance with the invention include headache - particularly those involving peripheral nerve activity including, e.g., sinus, 10 cluster (i.e., migranous neuralgia, supra) and some tension and migraine headache conditions -, labor pains, Charcot's pains, gas pains, menstrual pain, root pain, homotopic pain and heterotopic pain - including cancer associated pain, pain (and inflammation) associated with venom exposure, e.g., due to 15 snake bite, spider bite, or insect sting, and traumatic, e.g., post-surgical pain and burn pain. A preferred condition that can be treated in accordance with the invention is pain (as well as broncho-constriction and inflammation) due to exposure (e.g., via ingestion, inhalation, or eye contact) of mucous 20 membranes to capsaicin and related irritants such as tear gas, hot peppers, or pepper spray.

Itching conditions, including psoriatic pruritis, itch due to hemodialysis, aguagenic pruritus, and itching associated with vulvar vestibulitis, contact dermatitis, insect bites and skin 25 allergies.

Urinary incontinence, including detrusor hyperflexia of spinal origin and bladder hypersensitivity.

The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of the invention, including packaged 30 pharmaceutical compositions for treating disorders responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation. The packaged pharmaceutical

compositions include a container holding a therapeutically effective amount of at least one capsaicin receptor modulator as described supra and instructions (e.g., labeling) indicating the contained capsaicin receptor ligand is to be used for
5 treating a disorder responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation in the patient.

The present invention also pertains to methods of inhibiting the binding of vanilloid (capsaicin analog) compounds, such as capsaicin, olvanil and RTX, to capsaicin receptors, which methods involve contacting a compound of the invention with cells expressing capsaicin receptors, wherein the compound is present at a concentration sufficient to inhibit vanilloid binding to capsaicin receptors *in vitro*. The methods of the invention include inhibiting the binding of vanilloid compounds to capsaicin receptors *in vivo*, e.g., in a patient given an amount of a compound of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F that results in an *in vivo* concentration in a body fluid sufficient to inhibit the binding of capsaicin compounds to capsaicin receptors *in vitro*. In one embodiment, such methods are useful in treating the effects of tear gas, hot pepper or pepper spray exposure. The amount of a compound that would be sufficient to inhibit the binding of a vanilloid compound to the capsaicin receptor may be readily determined via a capsaicin receptor binding assay, such as the assay described in Example 10 or by an assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism e.g., as in Example 11. The capsaicin receptors used to determine *in vitro* binding may be obtained from a variety of sources, for example from preparations of mammalian dorsal root ganglion (DRG) or from cells expressing cloned rat or human capsaicin receptors.
10
15
20
25
30

The present invention also pertains to methods for altering the signal-transducing activity, particularly the calcium ion conductance, mediated by capsaicin receptors, said method comprising exposing cells expressing such receptors to a

5 solution comprising a compound of the, wherein the compound is present in the solution at a concentration sufficient to specifically alter the calcium conductance activity in response to capsaicin or RTX in vitro in cells expressing capsaicin receptors, preferred cells for this purpose are those that

10 express high levels of capsaicin receptors (i.e., equal to or greater than the number of capsaicin receptors per cell found in rat DRG cells).. This method includes altering the signal-transducing activity of capsaicin receptors *in vivo*. Preferably such alterations are reductions of calcium flux. The amount of

15 a compound that would be sufficient to alter the signal-transducing activity of capsaicin receptors may be determined in vitro via a capsaicin receptor signal transduction assay, such as the calcium mobilization (conductance, flux) assay described in Example 11. The amount of a compound that would

20 be sufficient to alter the calcium conductance activity in response to capsaicin or RTX of capsaicin receptors may also be determined via an assay of capsaicin receptor mediated calcium conductance, such as an assay wherein the binding of capsaicin to a cell surface capsaicin receptor effects changes in the

25 fluorescence of a calcium sensitive dye or in the expression of a calcium sensitive reporter gene.

The invention further provides:

A method of reducing the calcium conductance of a capsaicin receptor, which method comprises:

30 contacting a first solution comprising a fixed concentration of a capsaicin receptor agonist and a compound or

salt of the invention with a cell expressing the capsaicin receptor, wherein the compound or salt is present in the solution at a concentration sufficient to produce a detectable reduction of the calcium mobilization effects of the capsaicin receptor agonist when tested in an in vitro assay in which cells expressing a capsaicin receptor are contacted with a second solution comprising the fixed concentration of capsaicin receptor agonist and the compound or salt and the same method wherein: the cell expressing the capsaicin receptor is a neuronal cell that is contacted in vivo in an animal, and wherein the first solution is a body fluid of said animal; or the animal is a human patient.

A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound or salt of the invention; and a package comprising the pharmaceutical composition in a container and further comprising indicia comprising instructions for using the composition to either alleviate pain; or to treat a patient suffering from urinary incontinence or to alleviate symptoms of exposure to capsaicin or tear gas.

A compound or salt of the invention wherein, in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism, the compound or salt exhibits capsaicin receptor antagonist activity, but in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor agonism the compound does not exhibit detectable agonist activity.

A compound or salt of the invention wherein a dose of the compound or salt sufficient to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief does not produce sedation in an animal model assay of sedation.

A method of treating a mammal suffering from at least one symptom selected from the group consisting of symptoms of exposure to capsaicin, symptoms of burns or irritation due to

exposure to heat, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to light, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to tear gas, and symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to acid, the method comprising administering to the 5 mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that:

- a) is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism,
- b) exhibits no detectable agonist activity in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor agonism,

10 c) is not a capsaicin analog, and

- d) when administered to an animal in an animal model assay of sedation, at five times the minimum dosage needed to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief, does not cause sedation,

15 wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the compound that is effective to reduce severity of at least one of the at least one symptom and preferably wherein the compound is a compound of the invention.

A method of treating a mammal suffering from neuropathic 20 pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that is a capsaicin receptor antagonist, and in certain embodiments, wherein the compound is a compound of the invention.

A method of treating a mammal suffering from peripheral- 25 nerve-mediated pain, e.g., neuropathic pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that is a capsaicin receptor antagonist, wherein the compound:

- a) is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism,

- b) exhibits no detectable agonist activity in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor agonism,
 - c) is not a capsaicin analog, and
 - d) when administered to an animal in an animal model assay of sedation, at five times the minimum dosage needed to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief, does not cause sedation,
 - wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the compound that is effective to reduce the peripheral-nerve-mediated pain, and preferably wherein the pain is neuropathic pain and the compound is a compound of the invention, and preferably wherein the pain is associated with a condition selected from the group consisting of postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain, phantom limb pain, oral neuropathic pain,
- 10 15 20 25 30
- Charcot's pain, toothache, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fibromyalgia, Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, burning-mouth syndrome, bilateral peripheral neuropathy, causalgia, sciatic neuritis, peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis, optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis, segmental neuritis, Gombault's neuritis, neuronitis, cervicobrachial neuralgia, cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia, vidian neuralgia, sinus headache, tension headache, labor, childbirth, intestinal gas, menstruation, cancer, and trauma.

A compound of the invention, wherein the compound is not addictive.

The capsaicin receptor ligands provided by this invention and labeled derivatives thereof are also useful as standards 5 and reagents for determining the ability of a compound to bind to the capsaicin receptor and to act as an agonist, antagonist, inverse agonist, mixed agonist/antagonist or the like.

More particularly compounds of the invention may be used for demonstrating the presence of VR1 receptors or other 10 capsaicin receptors in cell or tissue samples. This may be done by preparing a plurality of matched cell or tissue samples, at least one of which is prepared as an experimental sample and at least one of which is prepared as a control sample. The experimental sample is prepared by contacting 15 (under conditions that permit binding of capsaicin or RTX to capsaicin receptors within cell and tissue samples) at least one of the matched cell or tissue samples that has not previously been contacted with any compound or salt of the invention with an experimental solution comprising the 20 detectably-labeled preparation of the selected compound or salt at a first measured molar concentration. The control sample is prepared by in the same manner as the experimental sample and is incubated in a solution that contains the same ingredients as the experimental solution but that also contains an 25 unlabelled preparation of the same compound or salt of the invention at a molar concentration that is greater than the first measured molar concentration.

The experimental and control samples are then washed (using the same wash conditions) to remove unbound detectably- 30 labeled compound. The amount of detectably-labeled compound remaining bound to each sample is then measured and the amount

of detectably-labeled compound in the experimental and control samples is compared. A comparison that indicates the detection of a greater amount of detectable label in the at least one washed experimental sample than is detected in any of the at 5 least one washed control samples demonstrates the presence of capsaicin receptors in that experimental sample.

The detectably-labeled compound used in this procedure may be labeled with any detectable label, such as a radioactive label, a biological tag such as biotin (which can be detected 10 by binding to detectably-labeled avidin), an enzyme (e.g., alkaline phosphatase, beta galactosidase, or a like enzyme that can be detected its activity in a colorimetric, luminescent, or like assay) or a directly or indirectly luminescent label. When tissue sections are used in this procedure and the detectably- 15 labeled compound is radiolabeled, the bound, labeled compound may be detected autoradiographically to generate an autoradiogram. When autoradiography is used, the amount of detectable label in an experimental or control sample may be measured by viewing the autoradiograms and comparing the 20 exposure density of matched regions of the autoradiograms.

Labeled derivatives the capsaicin receptor ligands provided by this invention are also useful as radiotracers for positron emission tomography (PET) imaging or for single photon emission computerized tomography (SPECT) to characterize and 25 localize capsaicin receptors in vivo.

Definitions

The compounds herein described may have one or more asymmetric centers or planes. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be 30 isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by

resolution of racemic forms (racemates), by asymmetric synthesis, or by synthesis from optically active starting materials. Resolution of the racemates can be accomplished, for example, by conventional methods such as crystallization in the presence of a resolving agent, or chromatography, using, for example a chiral HPLC column. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. *Cis* and *trans* geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral (enantiomeric and diastereomeric), and racemic forms, as well as all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated.

The term "substituted," as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valence is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. The present invention is intended to include all isotopes of atoms occurring in the present compounds. Isotopes include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers. By way of general example and without limitation, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium. Isotopes of carbon include ^{11}C , ^{13}C , and ^{14}C .

When any variable occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example, if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R*, then said group may optionally be

substituted with up to two R^{*} groups and R^{*} at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R^{*}. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

- 5 As indicated above, various substituents of the various formulae are "optionally substituted", including Ar₁, Ar₂, R₃ and R₄ of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F, and such substituents as recited in the sub-formulae such as Formula Ia and the like. When substituted, those substituents (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl, n, Ar₁,
- 10 Ar₂, R₁, R₂, R₃, and R₄) may be substituted by other than hydrogen at one or more available positions, typically 1 to 3 or 4 positions, by one or more groups, such as, halogen such as fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo; cyano; hydroxyl; nitro; azido; alkanoyl such as a C₁₋₆ alkanoyl group such as acyl and the like; carboxamido; alkyl groups including those groups having 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; alkenyl and alkynyl groups including groups having one or more unsaturated linkages and from 2 to about 12 carbon, or 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; alkoxy groups having those having one or
- 15 more oxygen linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; aryloxy such as phenoxy; alkylthio groups including those moieties having one or more thioether linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; alkylsulfinyl groups including
- 20 those moieties having one or more sulfinyl linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; alkylsulfonyl groups including those moieties having one or more sulfonyl linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; aminoalkyl groups such as
- 25 groups having one or more N atoms and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; carbocyclic aryl
- 30

having 6 or more carbons, particularly phenyl (e.g. an Ar group being a substituted or unsubstituted biphenyl moiety); arylalkyl having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms, with benzyl being a preferred 5 group; arylalkoxy having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms, with O-benzyl being a preferred group; or a heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings with 3 to about 8 members per ring and one or more N, O or S atoms, e.g. coumarinyl, 10 quinolinyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, morpholino and pyrrolidinyl.

As used herein, "alkyl" is intended to include both 15 branched, straight-chain, and cyclic alkyl groups, having the specified number of carbon atoms that may contain one or more double or triple bonds. "Lower alkyl" denotes an alkyl group having from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, 20 i-propyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, and s-pentyl. Preferred alkyl groups are C₁-C₆ alkyl groups. Especially preferred alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, 3-pentyl.

As used herein, "alkoxy", "C₁-C₆ alkoxy", or "lower alkoxy" 25 in the present invention is meant an alkyl group attached through an oxygen bridge such as, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentoxy, 2-pentyl, isopentoxy, neopentoxy, hexoxy, 2-hexoxy, 3-hexaoxy, and 3-methylpentoxy. "Lower alkoxy" denotes an alkyl 30 group having from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms.

"Haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example -C_vF_w where v = 1 to 3 and w = 1 to 5 (2v+1)). Examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, and pentachloroethyl.

- As used herein, "carbocycle" or "carbocyclic ring" is intended to mean any stable 3- to 7-membered monocyclic or 10 bicyclic or 7-to 13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic moiety, any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, 15 [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane, [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, and tetrahydronaphthyl.

As used herein, the term "carbocyclic aryl" indicates aromatic groups containing only carbon. Such aromatic groups 20 may be further substituted.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclic ring" is intended to mean a stable 5-to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7-to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated (aromatic), and which 25 consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized. 30 The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom that results in a stable

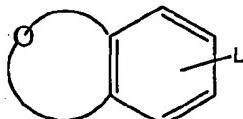
structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. A nitrogen atom in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized. It is preferred that when the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle is not more than 1. As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" is intended to mean a stable 5-to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7-to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic aromatic ring which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the aromatic heterocycle. is not more than 1.

10 1. The term "heterocycloalkyl" is intended to mean a stable 5-to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7-to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic saturated ring which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazolinyl, carbazolyl, NH-carbazolyl, carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, 3H-indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl,

octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl,
 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl; - 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl,
 oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, pyrimidinyl,
 phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl,
 5 phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl,
 piperidinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl,
 pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl,
 pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl,
 pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl,
 10 pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl,
 quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,
 tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl,
 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl,
 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl,
 15 thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl,
 thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,
 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, and xanthenyl.

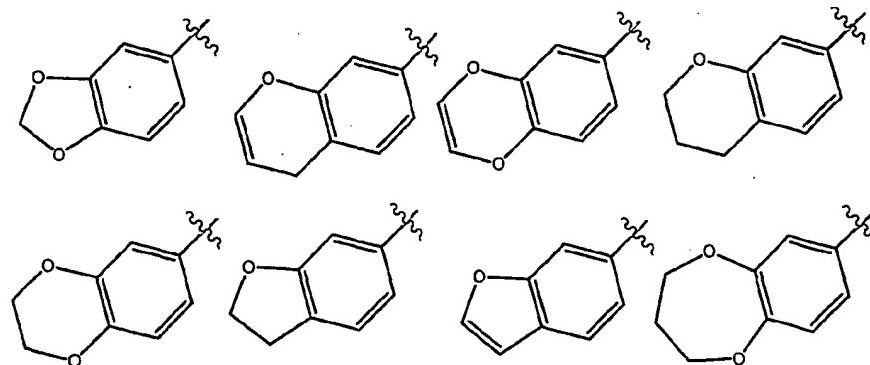
Preferred heterocycles include, but are not limited to,
 pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl,
 20 isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl,
 tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl,
 indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl,
 benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl,
 isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl.
 25 Also included are fused ring and spiro compounds containing,
 for example, the above heterocycles.

The term "bicyclic oxygen-containing group" is meant to encompass a particular type of heteroaryl group of the formula:



where L indicates the point of attachment of the group to the structure of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F. The heterocyclic oxygen-containing ring has a total of from 5 to 7 members, and is saturated or unsaturated. Either ring of the bicyclic 5 oxygen-containing group may be further substituted.

Examples of bicyclic oxygen-containing groups include any or all of the following structures:



Pharmaceutical preparations

- 10 Those skilled in the art will recognize various synthetic methodologies that may be employed to prepare non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of the compounds encompassed by Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F, which prodrugs are encompassed by the present invention. "Prodrugs" are 15 intended to include any compounds that become compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F when administered to a mammalian subject, e.g., upon metabolic processing of the prodrug. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate and like derivatives of functional groups 20 (such as alcohol or amine groups) in the compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F. Those skilled in the art will recognize a wide variety of non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable solvents that may be used to prepare solvates of the compounds of the invention, such as water, ethanol, mineral oil, 25 vegetable oil, and dimethylsulfoxide.

The compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, e.g., by inhalation or spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. Oral administration in the form of a pill, capsule, elixir, syrup, lozenge, troche, or the like is particularly preferred. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intradermal, intravascular (e.g., intravenous), intramuscular, spinal, intrathecal injection or like injection or infusion techniques. In addition, there is provided a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. One or more compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may be present in association with one or more non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants and if desired other active ingredients. The pharmaceutical compositions containing compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsion, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs.

Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically

acceptable excipients that are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the 5 gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

10

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydropropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example, lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or 15 condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene 20

sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, 5 for example ethyl, or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredients in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, 10 olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide palatable oral 15 preparations. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting 20 agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

25 Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, 30 for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or

partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol, anhydrides, for example sorbitan monoleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monoleate. The emulsions may 5 also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The 10 pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable 15 preparation may also be sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parentally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution.

In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland 20 fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

The compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general 25 Formulae A-F may also be administered in the form of suppositories, e.g., for rectal or vaginal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient that is solid at 30 ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and

will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

Compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may be administered parenterally in a sterile medium. The 5 drug, depending on the vehicle and concentration used, can either be suspended or dissolved in the vehicle.

Advantageously, adjuvants such as local anesthetics, preservatives and buffering agents can be dissolved in the vehicle where desirable.

10 Typical subjects to which compounds of the invention may be administered will be mammals, particularly primates, especially humans. For veterinary applications, a wide variety of subjects will be suitable, e.g. livestock such as cattle, sheep, goats, cows, swine and the like; poultry such as 15 chickens, ducks, geese, turkeys, and the like; and other domesticated animals particularly pets (companion animals) such as dogs and cats. For diagnostic or research applications, a wide variety of mammals will be suitable subjects including rodents (e.g. mice, rats, hamsters), rabbits, primates, and 20 swine such as inbred pigs and the like.

For administration to non-human animals, the composition may also be added to the animal feed or drinking water. It will be convenient to formulate these animal feed and drinking water compositions so that the animal takes in an appropriate 25 quantity of the composition along with its diet. It will also be convenient to present the composition as a premix for addition to the feed or drinking water.

For systemic (as opposed to local or topical) administration, dosage levels of the order of from about 30 0.01 mg to about 140 mg per kilogram of body weight per day are useful in the treatment of pain, urinary incontinence, or other

of the above-indicated conditions (about 0.05 mg to about 7 g per human patient per day). Preferred systemic doses for preferred high potency compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F range from about 0.01 mg to about 50 mg per kilogram of
5 body weight per subject per day, with oral doses generally being about 5-20 fold higher than intravenous doses. The most highly preferred compounds of the invention are orally active (e.g., provide a reduction of pain or a reduction of frequency of urinary incontinence) at doses ranging from 0.05 to 40 mg
10 per kilogram of body weight per subject per day.

The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. Dosage unit forms will generally contain
15 between from about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient.

Frequency of dosage may also vary depending on the compound used and the particular disease treated. However, for treatment of most disorders, a dosage regimen (frequency of
20 administration) of 4 times daily or less is preferred. For the treatment of chronic pain or urinary incontinence a dosage regimen of 2 times daily is more preferred and a frequency of administration of once a day is particularly preferred. For the treatment of acute pain a single dose that rapidly reaches
25 effective concentrations is desirable.

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time
30 of administration, route of administration, and rate of

excretion, drug combination and the nature and severity of the particular disease or condition undergoing treatment.

Preferred compounds of the invention will have certain desirable pharmacological properties. For systemic administration such properties include, but are not limited to high oral bioavailability, such that the preferred oral dosages and dosage forms discussed above can provide therapeutically effective levels of the compound *in vivo*, low serum protein binding and low first pass hepatic metabolism. For all types of administration low toxicity, and desirable *in vitro* and *in vivo* half-lives are desired. While penetration of the blood brain barrier for compounds used to treat CNS disorders is necessary, low brain levels of compounds used to treat peripheral disorders (such as urinary incontinence, or chronic or acute pain that does not originate from the CNS) are often preferred.

Laboratory assays may be used to predict these desirable pharmacological properties. The discussion that follows is supplemented by the detailed protocols of Example 16, infra. Assays used to predict bioavailability include transport across human intestinal cell monolayers, including Caco-2 cell monolayers. Toxicity to cultured hepatocytes may be used to predict compound toxicity, with non-toxic compounds being preferred. Penetration of the blood brain barrier of a compound in humans may be predicted from the brain levels of the compound in laboratory animals given the compound, e.g., intravenously.

Percentage of serum protein binding may be predicted from albumin binding assays. Examples of such assays are described in a review by Oravcová, et al. (*Journal of Chromatography B* (1996) volume 677, pages 1-27). Preferred compounds exhibit reversible serum protein binding. Preferably this binding is

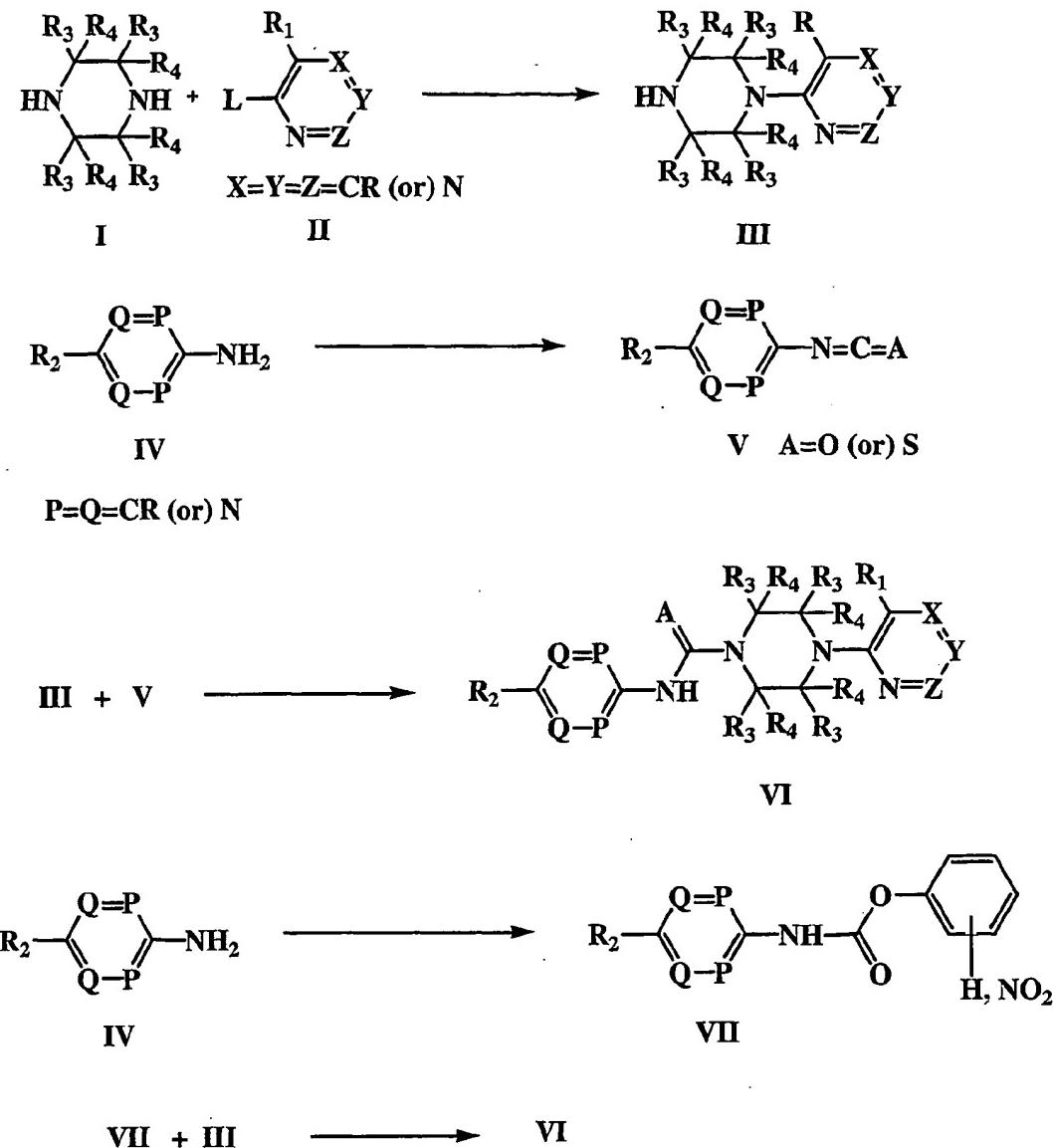
less than 99%, more preferably less than 95%, even more preferably less than 90%, and most preferably less than 80%.

Frequency of administration is generally inversely proportional to the *in vivo* half-life of a compound. *In vivo* half-lives of compounds may be predicted from the results of assays, e.g., *in vitro* assays of microsomal half-life as described by Kuhnz and Gieschen (*Drug Metabolism and Disposition*, 1998, volume 26, pages 1120-1127). Preferred half-lives are those allowing for a preferred frequency of administration.

Preparation of compounds

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways well known to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis. By way of example, compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods include but are not limited to those methods described below. Compounds of the present invention i.e. urea or thiourea derivatives (VI) can be synthesized by following the steps outlined in Scheme 1.

Scheme 1

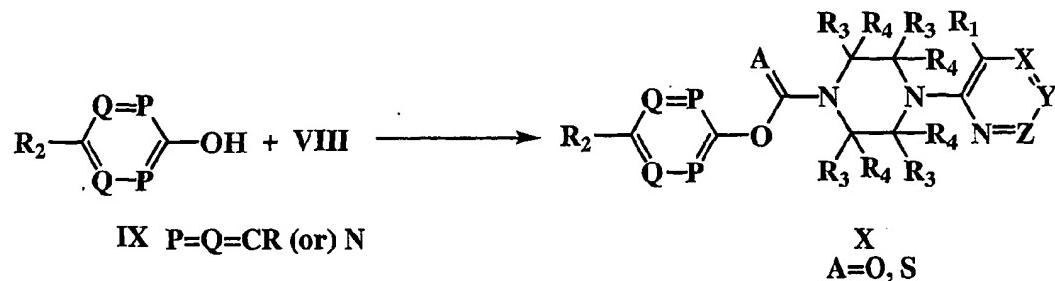
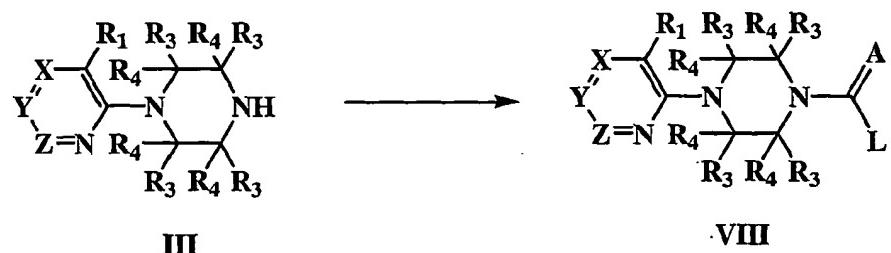


Intermediate III can be obtained by treating I with II in the presence of a base (eg: K_2CO_3 , Cs_2CO_3 , $\text{NR}_1\text{R}_2\text{R}_3$, NaOR , KOR) in an inert solvent such as $\text{N,N-dialkylformamide}$, $\text{N,N-dialkylacetamide}$, dialkylethers , cyclic ethers , DMSO , $\text{N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone}$ at temperatures ranging from -78°C to 200°C .
 Isocyanates or isothiocyanates of V can be obtained by treating

compound of IV with phosgene, thiophosgene, carbonyldiimidazole in an inert solvent such as benzene, toluene at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 200 °C. The compound of present invention VI can be obtained by treating intermediates III with V in an organic solvent at temperatures -78 °C to 200 °C. Alternatively compound of VI can be prepared by treatment of intermediate VII with III in the presence of base such as triethylamine in an inert solvent such as chloroform at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 200 °C.

10 Carbamates or thiocarbamates (X) of the present invention
can be synthesized by following the steps outlined in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2



15 Intermediate III can be converted to VIII ($A=O, S$,
 L=halogen, imidazole) upon treatment with phosgene,
 thiophosgene or carbonyldiimidazoles. Compound of product X can
 be obtained by treatment with phenols (IX) with compound VIII

in the presence of a base in an inert solvent at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 200 °C.

Those having skill in the art will recognize that the starting materials may be varied and additional steps employed 5 to produce compounds encompassed by the present inventions, as demonstrated by the following examples. Unless otherwise specified all reagents and solvent are of standard commercial grade and are used without further purification.

The disclosures in this application of all articles and 10 references, including patents, are incorporated herein by reference.

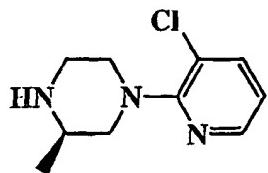
The invention is illustrated further by the following examples, which are not to be construed as limiting the invention in scope or spirit to the specific procedures 15 described in them. Those having skill in the art will recognize that the starting materials may be varied and additional steps employed to produce compounds encompassed by the present inventions, as demonstrated by the following examples. In some cases, protection of certain reactive functionalities may be 20 necessary to achieve some of the above transformations. In general, such need for protecting groups, as well as the conditions necessary to attach and remove such groups, will be apparent to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

EXAMPLES

25 EXAMPLE 1

(R)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid (4-sec-butyl-phenyl)-amide

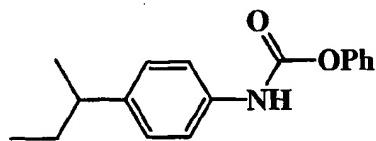
30 Part A: Synthesis of (R)-1-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-piperazine:



- Dissolve 2,3-dichloropyridine (8.5 g, 0.057 moles) and (R)-(-)-2-methylpiperazine (5.75 g, 0.057 moles) in N,N-
- 5 dimethylacetamide (125.0 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. Add anhydrous powdered K₂CO₃ (23.75 g, 0.172 moles) to this mixture and stir at 135-140 °C for 48 h. New spot noticed in TLC (5 % MeOH / CHCl₃ / 1 % NEt₃) along with absence of starting materials. Cool the reaction mixture to room temperature,
- 10 dilute with water (400 mL), extract with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL) and wash the combined organic extract with brine (2 x 150 mL). Dry over MgSO₄, concentrate under vacuum to afford crude product (20.0 g) as orange yellow liquid. Distil the crude under high vacuum to afford pyridylpiperazine derivative as yellow viscous
- 15 oil (10 g, bp 112-115 °C / 0.1 torr). NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.1-1.12 (d, 3H, J=1.6 Hz), 2.50-2.53 (t, 1H), 2.83-2.87 (m, 1H), 3.06-3.08 (m, 3H), 3.67-3.75 (m, 2H), 6.80-6.82 (dd, 1H), 7.56-7.58 (dd, 1H), 8.17-8.18 (dd, 1H).

20

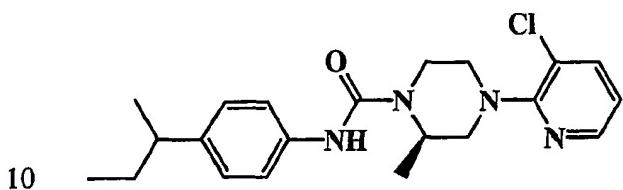
Part B: Synthesis of (4-sec-Butyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid phenyl ester:



- 25 Dissolve 4-isobutylaniline (4.5 g, 0.03 moles) in pyridine (30 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise phenyl

chloroformate (3.75 mL, 0.03 moles) to the reaction mixture at room temperature. Stir the mixture for 3 days and new spot noticed in TLC (30 % EtOAc / hexane). Evaporate the reaction mixture under vacuo, partition between EtOAc and water (200 mL), wash several times with brine, dry (MgSO_4) and concentrate in vacuo. Purify the crude by flash column chromatography on a silica gel using (10 % EtOAc / hexanes) to afford white solid.

Part C: Title Compound:



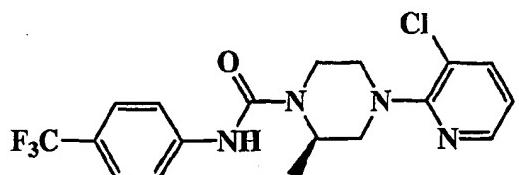
Dissolve Part A material of Example 1 (212 mg, 1.0 mmole) with Part B material of Example 1 (269 mg, 1.0 mmole) in CHCl_3 (10 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add triethylamine (202 mg, 2.0 mmol) to the mixture and reflux for 4 hours. Cool the reaction mixture to room temperature, wash with 2N aq. NaOH, water and dry (MgSO_4). Evaporate the dried extract in vacuo and purify by flash column chromatography on a silica gel using CHCl_3 to afford white solid.

20

NMR (CDCl_3): δ 0.78-0.83 (t, 3H), 1.19-1.22 (d, 3H, $J=2.2$ Hz), 1.43-1.45 (d, 3H, $J=2.3$ Hz), 1.51-1.61 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.58 (m, 1H), 2.92-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.94 (m, 3H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 6.33 (bs, 1H), 6.86-6.90 (dd, 1H), 7.09-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.63 (dd, 1H), 8.18-8.20 (dd, 1H).

Example 2

(R) - (-)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid (4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide



- 5 Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.2756 g, 1.3 mmoles) in toluene (1.5 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise 4-trifluoromethylphenyl isocyanate (0.2431 g, 1.3 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (50 mL) to the mixture over a period of 30 mins and stir at room temperature for 3 hours. Evaporate the
 10 solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum to afford colorless oil. Crystallize the oil from 1:1 Et₂O / hexane (2.0 mL) to afford white solid.

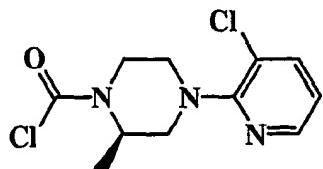
NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.45-1.47 (d, 3H, J=1.7 Hz), 2.97-3.01 (t, 1H),
 15 3.06-3.10 (m, 1H), 3.47-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.85 (m, 2H), 3.92-3.95 (m, 1H), 4.37-4.38 (m, 1H), 6.59 (bs, 1H), 6.88-6.91 (dd, 1H), 7.52-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.63 (dd, 1H), 8.19-8.21 (dd, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 399.3 (M+H).
 20 Analysis calcd. for C₁₈H₁₈ClF₃N₄O: C, 54.21; H, 4.55; Cl, 8.89; F, 14.29; N, 14.05. Found: C, 54.47; H, 4.36; Cl, 8.50; F, 14.99; N, 13.94

25 Example 3

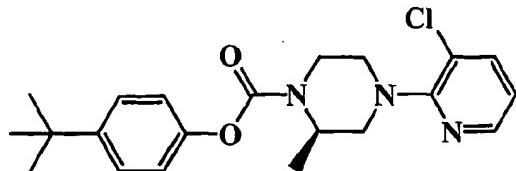
(R) -3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid 4-tert-butyl-phenyl ester

Part A: Synthesis of (R)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl chloride:



- 5 Dissolve Part A material of Example 1 (1.06 g, 5.0 mmole)) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) and saturated NaHCO₃ (50 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise 20 % COCl₂ in toluene (5.0 mL) at room temperature and stir overnight. Separate the organic layer, extract the aq. layer with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 15 mL) and dry (MgSO₄). Evaporate the organic layer under vacuo to afford yellow oil.
- 10

Part B: Title Compound:



- 15 Dissolve Part A material of Example 3 (136 g, 0.5 mmole)) in pyridine (2.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add 4-tert. butylphenol to the reaction mixture at room temperature and stir overnight. Evaporate the reaction mixture under vacuo, partition between water / CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and dry (MgSO₄). Evaporate the organic layer under vacuo and purify by flash column chromatography on silica gel using 15 % EtOAc / hexane to afford colorless oil.
- 20
- 25 NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.28-1.31 (3 s, 9H), 1.35-1.48 (m, 3H), 2.96-3.11 (m, 2H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.80 (m, 2H), 4.13-4.24 (m,

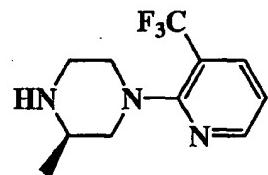
1H), 4.55-4.60 (m, 1H), 6.74-6.92 (m, 2H), 7.04-7.07 (m, 1H),
 7.23-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.64 (m, 1H), 8.19-
 8.22 (m, 1H).

5 Mass spectrum (ESI) : 388.2 (M+H).

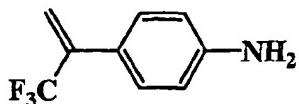
Example 4

10 2-Methyl-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-
carboxylic acid [4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-phenyl]-
amide

Part A : Synthesis of 3-Methyl-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine

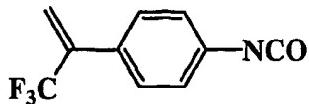


15 Dissolve 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylpyridine (5.4 g, 0.03 moles) and (R)-(-)-2-methylpiperazine (3.0 g, 0.03 moles) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (100.0 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. Add anhydrous powdered K₂CO₃ (12.4 g, 0.09 moles) to this mixture
 20 and stir at 135-140 °C for 24 h. New spot noticed in TLC (5 % MeOH / CHCl₃ / 1 % NEt₃) along with absence of starting materials. Cool the reaction mixture to room temperature, dilute with water (300 mL), extract with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL) and wash the combined organic extract with brine (2 x 150 mL). Dry
 25 over MgSO₄, concentrate under vacuum to afford crude product as orange yellow liquid. Purify by flash column chromatography using 1 % MeOH / CHCl₃ to afford yellow viscous oil.

Part B: Synthesis of 4-(1-Trifluoromethyl-vinyl)-phenylamine

Dissolve 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,2,3-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline
 5 (2.19 g, 0.01 moles) and 2-Bromo-3,3,3-trifluoro-propene (2.61 g, 0.015 moles) in 1:1 THF/1,2-dimethoxyethane (30 mL) and cooled in an ice bath under nitrogen atmosphere. Add PdCl₂[(PPh₃)₂] (210 mg, 3 mol %) and AsPh₃ (459 mg, 15 mol %) to the reaction mixture followed by dropwise addition of 2.0 N Aq.
 10 NaOH (20 mL). Stirred the resultant mixture at room temp for 1 h followed by 70 °C for 15 h. Add additional 1.5 eq. of 2-Bromo-3,3,3-trifluoro-propene (2.61 g) to the reaction mixture and continued at 70 °C for 6 h. Evaporate the reaction mixture under vacuo, dissolve the residue in water/EtOAc (100 mL each),
 15 separate the organic layer, extract the aq. layer with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL), combine the organic layers and dry with MgSO₄. Filter the dried extract, evaporate under vacuo and purify the crude by flash column chromatography on a silica gel using CHCl₃ to afford yellow oil.

20

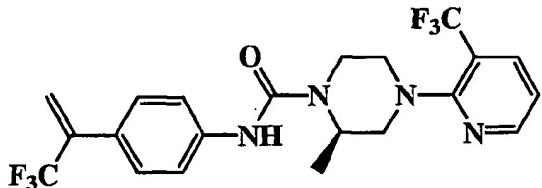
Part C: Synthesis of 1-Isocyanato-4-(1-trifluoromethyl-vinyl)-benzene

25

Cool 20 % phosgene in toluene (5.0 mL) to -40 °C under N₂ atmosphere. Dissolve Part B material of Example 4 (0.47 g, 2.5 mmoles) in toluene and add dropwise to the cooled stirred

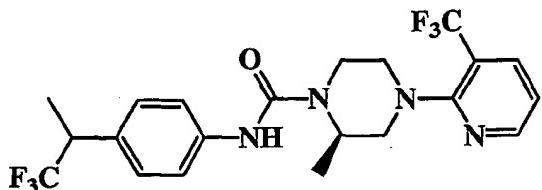
solution. Stir at -40 °C for 30 mins followed by room temperature for 1 h and then at reflux for 1 h. Concentrate in vacuo to afford orange yellow liquid.

- 5 Part D: Synthesis of 2-Methyl-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid [4-(1-trifluoromethyl-vinyl)-phenyl]-amide



- 10 Dissolve Part A material of example 4 (0.123 g, 0.5 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise Part C material of Example 4 (0.106 g, 0.5 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by flash column chromatography using CHCl₃ to afford yellow oil.
- 15

Part E: Title compound:



- 20 Dissolve Part D material of example 4 (0.120 g, 0.262 mmoles) in EtOH(25.0 mL) at room temperature. Add 5 % Pd/C (30 mg) and hydrogenate at 5 atm. of H₂ for 5 hours at room temperature. Filter the catalyst, evaporate the solvent from reaction

mixture under vacuum and purify by PTLC using 5 % MeOH / CHCl₃ to afford yellow oil.

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.38-1.41 (d, 3H), 1.45-1.47 (d, 3H), 3.05-3.11
5 (m, 1H), 3.22-3.62 (m, 4H), 3.85-3.90 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.42 (m,
1H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 7.05-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.95-
7.97 (d, 1H), 8.42-8.46 (d, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 461.3 (M+H).

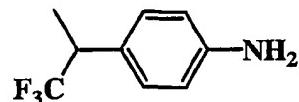
10

Example 5

4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid
[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-phenyl]-amide

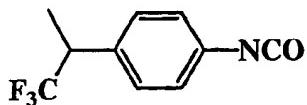
15

Part A: Synthesis of 4-(2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-phenylamine



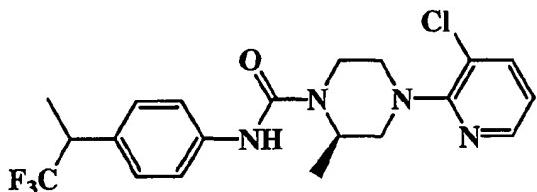
20 Dissolve Part B material of example 4 (0.375 g, 0.262 mmoles) in MeOH(25.0 mL) at room temperature. Add raney Ni (500 mg) and hydrogenate at 40 atm. of H₂ for 20 hours at room temperature. Filter the catalyst, evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by flash column chromatography
25 using CHCl₃ to afford yellow oil.

Part B: Synthesis of 1-Isocyanato-4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-benzene



Cool 20 % phosgene in toluene (2.0 mL) to -40 °C under N₂ atmosphere. Dissolve Part A material of Example 5 (0.189 g, 1.0 mmole) in toluene and add drop wise to the cooled stirred solution. Stir at -40 °C for 30 mins followed by room temperature for 3 h and then at reflux for 18 h. Concentrate in vacuo to afford yellow liquid.

10 Part C: Title compound:



Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.169 g, 0.795 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add 15 drop wise Part B material of Example 5 (0.171 g, 0.795 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by PTLC using 5 % MeOH / CHCl_3 to afford white amorphous powder.

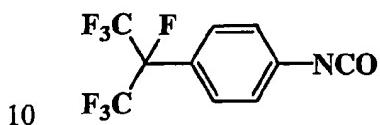
20 NMR (CDCl_3): δ 1.44-1.49 (2d, 6H), 2.94-3.11 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.51 (m, 2H), 3.74-3.94 (m, 3H), 4.35-4.37 (m, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 6.87-6.90 (dd, 1H), 7.23-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.63 (dd, 1H), 8.19-8.20 (dd, 1H).

25 Mass spectrum (ESI): 427.3 (M+H).

Example 6

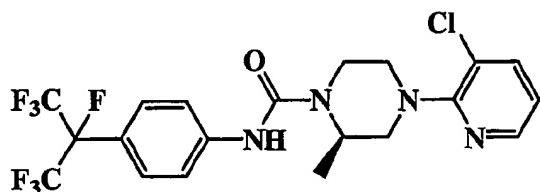
5 (R)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid [4-(1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-trifluoromethyl-ethyl)-phenyl]-amide

· Part A: Synthesis of 1-Isocyanato-4-(1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-trifluoromethyl-ethyl)-benzene



Cool 20 % phosgene in toluene (20.0 mL) to -40 °C under N₂ atmosphere. Dissolve 4-heptafluoroisopropylaniline (2.0 g, 7.7 mmoles; see: EP 1006102 for aniline preparation) in toluene (5.0 mL) and add drop wise to the cooled stirred solution. Stir at -40 °C for 30 mins followed by room temperature for 2 h and then at reflux for 4 h. Concentrate in vacuo to afford yellow liquid.

20 Part B: Title compound:



Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.106 g, 0.795 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add 25 drop wise Part A material of Example 6 (0.144 g, 0.5 mmole) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the

solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by PTLC using 5 % MeOH / CHCl₃, to afford white amorphous powder.

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.44-1.46 (d, 3H, J=1.6 Hz), 2.93-3.10 (m, 2H),
 5 3.45-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.78 (m, 2H), 3.91-3.94 (m, 1H), 4.37-
 4.38 (m, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.87-6.90 (dd, 1H), 7.52-7.60 (m,
 4H), 7.61-7.63 (m, 1H), 8.18-8.20 (dd, 1H).

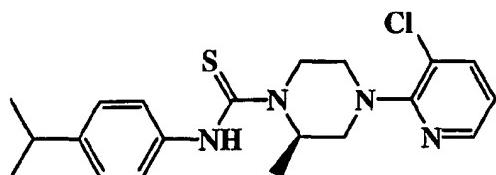
Mass spectrum (ESI): 499.2 (M+H).

10

Example 7

4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carbothioic
 acid (4-isopropyl-phenyl)-amide

15



Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.212 g, 1.0 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise 4-isopropylisothiocyanate (0.177 g, 0.5 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by flash column chromatography using CHCl₃, to afford white solid (mp 49-51 °C).

25

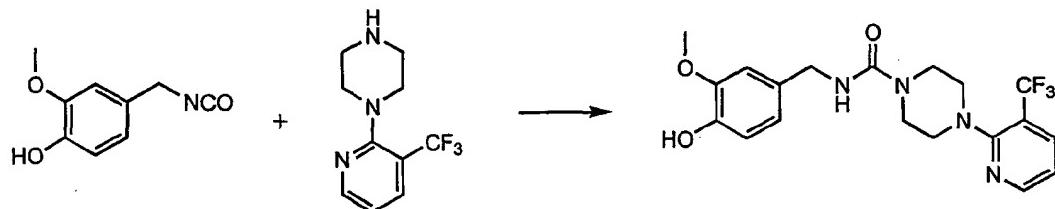
NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.22-1.25 (d, 3H), 1.41-1.43 (d, 3H), 2.80-3.20 (m, 3H), 3.45-3.60 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.80 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.39 (m, 1H), 5.05-5.20 (m, 1H), 6.85-6.90 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.42-7.44 (d, 1H), 8.18-8.20 (d, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 387.2 (M+H).

Example 8

5

Synthesis of 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-(3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinecarboxamide



10

A quantity of 0.2 mL of a 0.2 M isocyante solution in dichloroethane is treated with 0.26 mL of a 0.2 mL solution of piperazine in 95:5 toluene: N-Methyl Morphine at 60 °C for 16 hr. The resulting reaction solution was cooled to room temperature. To the resulting solution is added 1 drop of amino propyl morpholine and warmed to 60 °C for an additional hour. The resulting mixture is cooled to room temperature and chromatographed SiO₂ with ethyl acetate to afford 10 mg 63% of the title compound (Compound 1). MS m/z 410.16 found: 411, 433 Na adduct. Capsaicin receptor K_i: 366nM

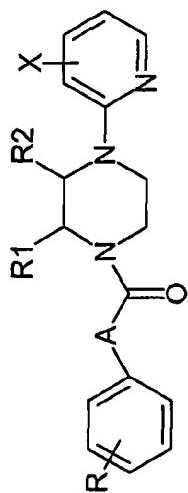
Example 9

Additional compounds

Using variations of the methods given in Schemes 1 and 2, and Examples 1-8 that will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis the compounds list in Tables II, III and IV are prepared. Commercial grade reagents are

used without further purification in the preparation of these compound

TABLE II



Compound	R	R1	R2	A	X	Calc	Found	Activity	Chemical Name
2	4-Butyl	H	H	NH	3-NO ₂	383	384, 406 Na adduct	*	4-(3-Nitro-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide
3	4-Butyl	H	H	NH	3-CF ₃	406	407, 429 Na adduct	*	4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide
4	4-Isopropyl	H	H	NH	3-Me	338	339, 361 Na adduct	*	4-(3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide
5	4-Butyl	H	H	NH	3-Me	352	353, 375 Na adduct	NA	4-(3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide
6	4-Isopropyl	H	H	NH	3-CF ₃	352	353, 375 Na adduct	*	4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide
7	4-Isopropyl	H	H	NH	3-Cl, 5-CF ₃	427	427, 449 Na adduct	*	4-(3-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide

8	4 - Isoprop Y1	H	H	NH	3 -Cl	359	*	4 - (3-Chloro-2-pyridinyl) -N - [4 - (isopropyl) phenyl] -1 - piperazinecarboxamide
9	4 - Isoprop Y1	H	H	NH	3 , 5 - diCl	393	*	4 - (3 , 5 -Dichloro-2-pyridinyl) -N - [4 - (isopropyl) phenyl] -1 - piperazinecarboxamide
10	4 - Isoprop Y1	H	H	CH=CH	3 -CF3		*	1 - (3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl) -3 - (4 - trifluoromethyl phenyl) -prop-2-en-1-one
11	4 -CF3	H	H	CH=CH	3 -Me		*	1 - (3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl) -3 - (4 - isopropylphenyl) -prop-2-en-1-one
12	4 - Isoprop Y1	H	H	NH	3 -CN	349	*	4 - (3-Cyano-2-pyridinyl) -N - [4 - (isopropyl) phenyl] -1 - piperazinecarboxamide
13	4 - Isoprop Y1	Me	H	NH	3 -Cl	373	NA	4 - (3-Chloro-2-pyridinyl) -N - [4 - (isopropyl) phenyl] -2-methyl-1 - piperazinecarboxamide
14	4 - Isoprop Y1	R -	H	NH	3 -Cl	373	*	4 - (3-Chloro-2-pyridinyl) -N - [4 - (isopropyl) phenyl] -1 - piperazinecarboxamide
15	4 - Isoprop Y1	S - Me	H	NH	3 -Cl	373	NA	4 - (3-Chloro-2-pyridinyl) -N - [4 - (isopropyl) phenyl] -2-methylthio-1 - piperazinecarboxamide
16	4 -CF3	H	H	NH	3 , 5 - diCl	373	NA	4 - (3 , 5 -Dichloro-2-pyridinyl) -N - [4 - (isopropyl) phenyl] -1 - piperazinecarboxamide

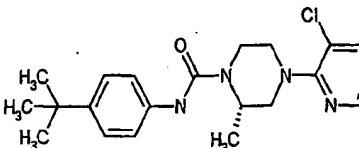
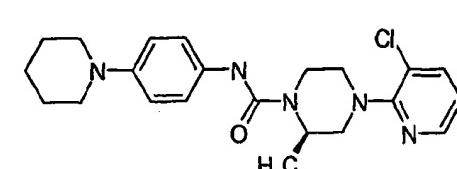
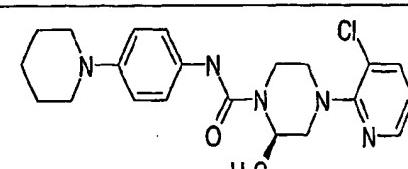
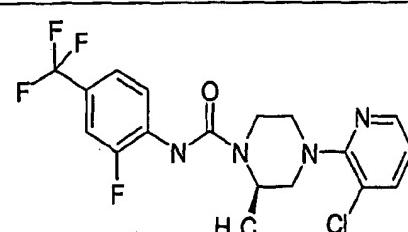
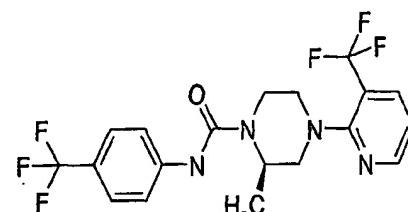
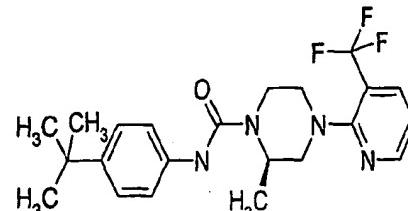
* indicates a Ki value of less than 4 μM in a Capsaicin receptor binding assay
A Capsaicin receptor binding assay is described in example 10
NA = Not available

Mass spec data are collected using a MicroMass 60 series (Beverly, MA) LC-MS TOF spectrometer in the electrospray mode.

LC conditions: YMC-pack pro C18 column, 33 x 4.6 ID, Particle size: 5-5 μm 120A, supplied by WATERS, Milford, MA, 95%- 5% gradient, 2 min gradient time, flow rate 3.5 ml/min, Mobile Phase:A: 0.05% TFA in H₂O/MeOH (95:5 v/v) B: 0.05% TFA IN MeOH/H₂O(95:5 v/v), 1 ul injection volume .

Table III

Cmp. #	STRUCTURE	IUPAC Name	EC50
17		N- (4-tert-butylphenyl) -4- (3-chloropyridin-2- yl)piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
18		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-(4- cyclohexylphenyl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide	*
19		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-[2-chloro-4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]- 2-methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide	
20		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-2-methyl-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi perazine-1-carboxamide	*
21		(2R)-N-(4-tert- butylphenyl)-4-(3- chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide	*
22		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)- 2-methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide	*
23		(2S)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-(4- trifluoromethylphenyl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide	*

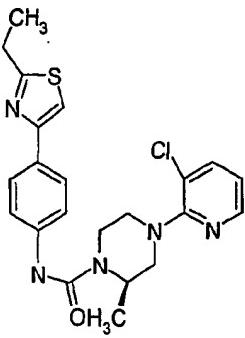
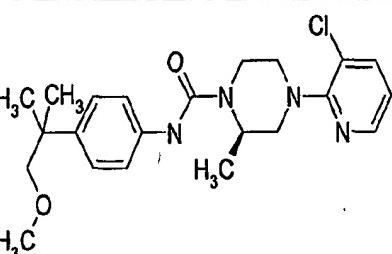
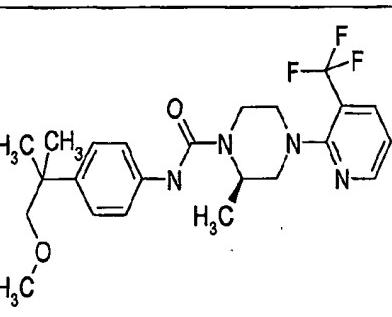
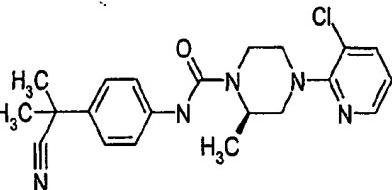
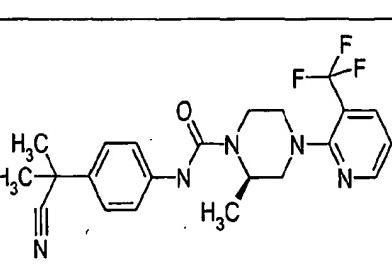
24		(2S)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
25		(2S)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
26		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(4-piperidin-1-ylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
27		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
28		(2R)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
29		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

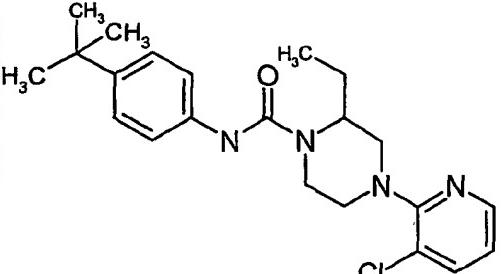
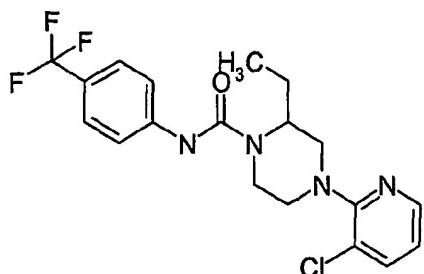
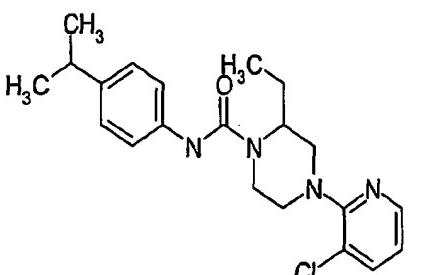
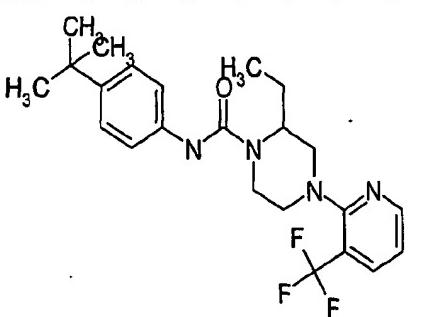
30		(2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
31		4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
32		N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
33		4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
34		(2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
35		4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
36		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

37		(2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
38		(2R)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
39		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
40		(2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
41		(2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
42		(2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

43		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-[3-(dimethylamino)pyridin-2-yl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
44		(2R)-4-[3-(dimethylamino)pyridin-2-yl]-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
45		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
46		(2R)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	
47		(2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
48		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

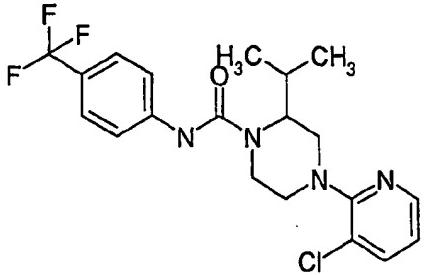
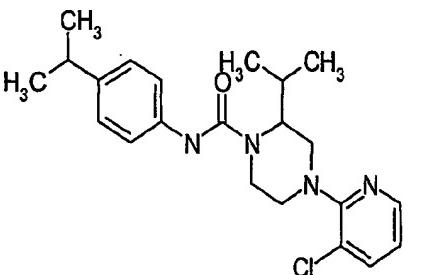
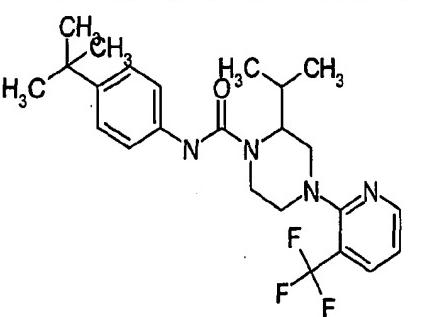
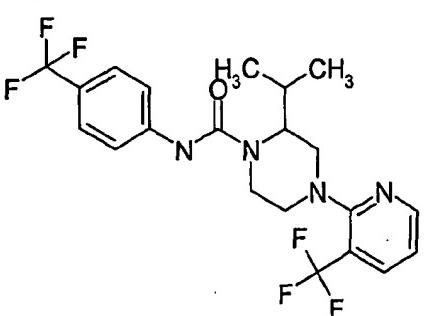
49		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(4-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
50		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
51		(2R)-N-[4-(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
52		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

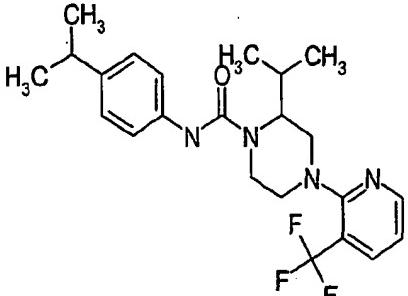
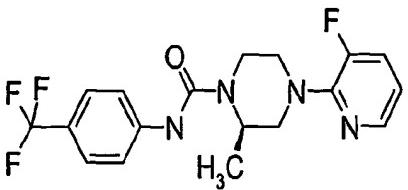
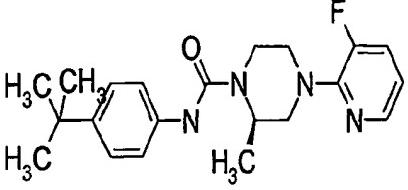
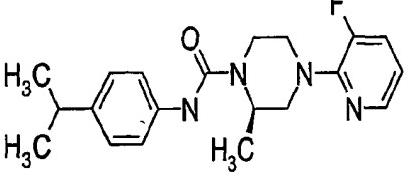
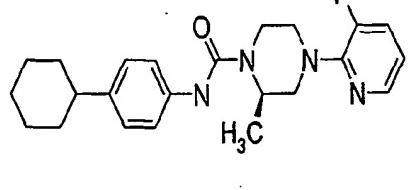
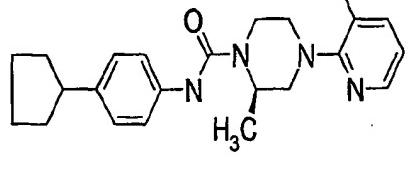
53		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(2-ethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
54		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(2-methoxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
55		(2R)-N-[4-(2-methoxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
56		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
57		(2R)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

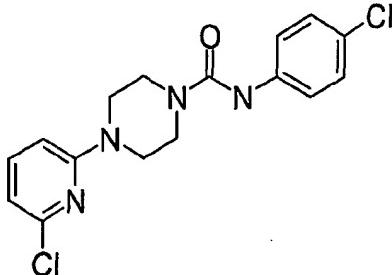
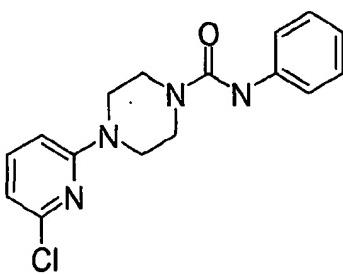
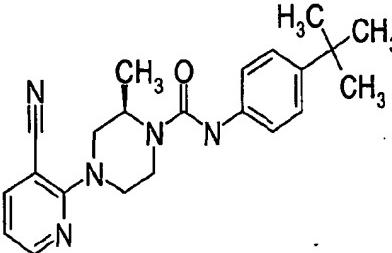
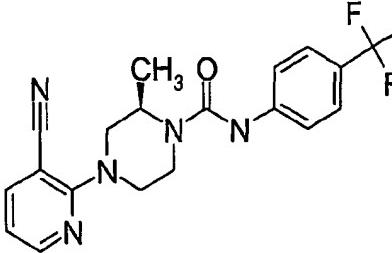
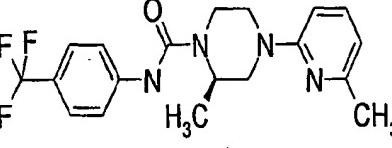
58		N- (4-tert-butylphenyl) -4- (3-chloropyridin-2-yl) -2- ethylpiperazine-1- carboxamide	*
59		4- (3-chloropyridin-2-yl) - 2-ethyl-N- [4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi perazine-1-carboxamide	*
60		4- (3-chloropyridin-2-yl) - 2-ethyl-N- (4- isopropylphenyl)piperazine -1-carboxamide	*
61		N- (4-tert-butylphenyl) -2- ethyl-4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*

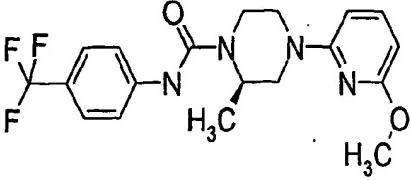
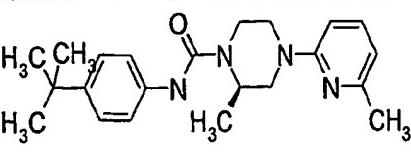
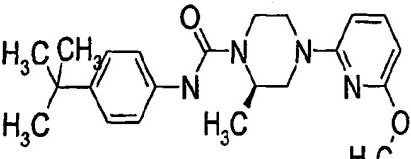
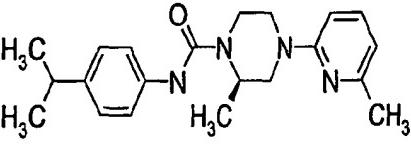
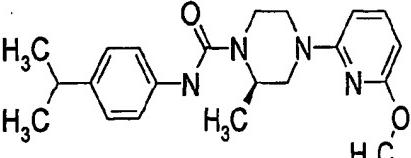
62		2-ethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
63		2-ethyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
64		2-tert-butyl-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
65		2-tert-butyl-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	

66		2-tert-butyl-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	
67		2-tert-butyl-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	
68		2-tert-butyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
69		N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-isopropylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

70		4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- 2-isopropyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi- perazine-1-carboxamide	
71		4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- 2-isopropyl-N-(4- isopropylphenyl)piperazine -1-carboxamide	
72		N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2- isopropyl-4-[3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
73		2-isopropyl-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]- 4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*

74		2-isopropyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
75		(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
76		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
77		(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
78		(2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
79		(2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

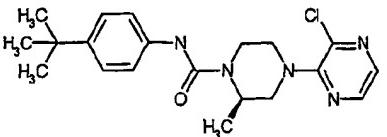
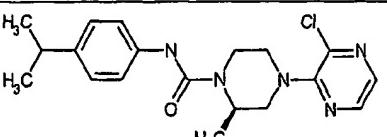
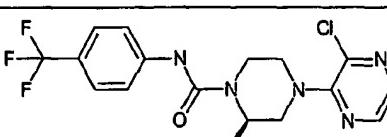
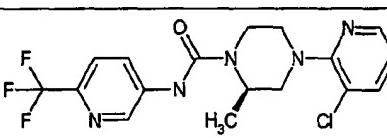
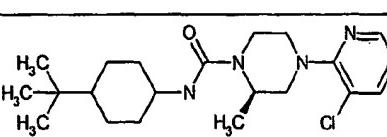
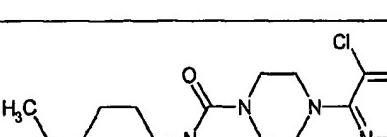
80		N-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	
81		4-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-phenylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	
82		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-cyanopyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
83		(2R)-4-(3-cyanopyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
84		(2R)-2-methyl-4-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	

85		(2R)-4-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	
86		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
87		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	
88		(2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	
89		(2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	

90		(2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	
91		(2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	

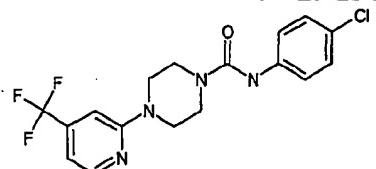
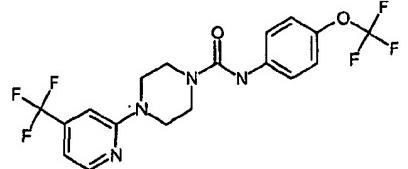
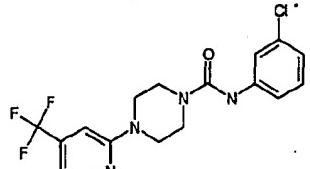
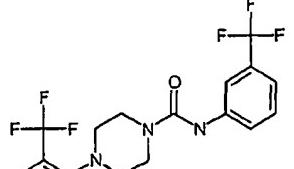
TABLE IV

Cpd. #	STRUCTURE	IUPAC Name	EC50
93		4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
94		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

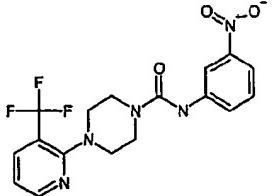
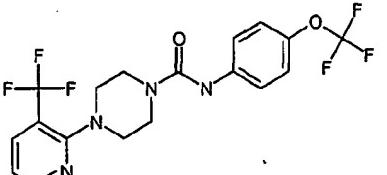
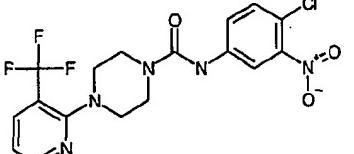
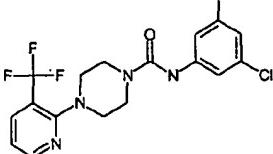
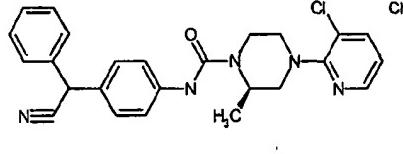
95		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
96		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
97		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
98		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
99		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylcyclohexyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
100		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylcyclohexyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

101		(2R)-N-(4-isopropylcyclohexyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
102		(2R)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	
103		(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	
104		(2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	
105		(2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	
106		(2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	

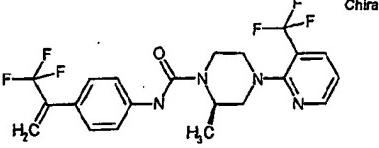
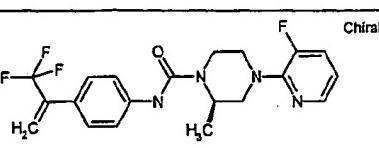
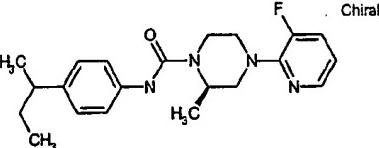
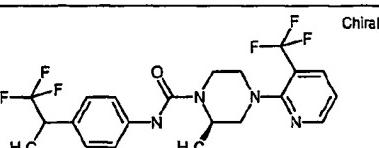
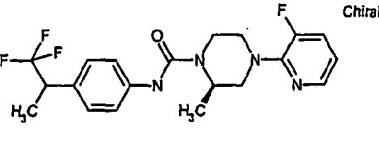
Table V

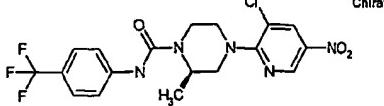
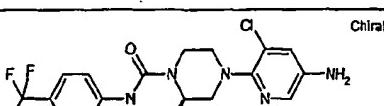
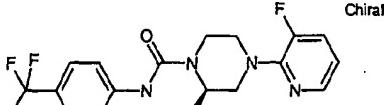
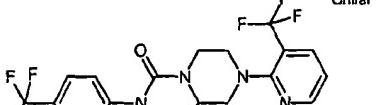
Cmp #	Structure	Name	EC50
107		N- (4-chlorophenyl) -4- [4- (trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
108		N- [4- (trifluoromethoxy) pheny l] -4- [4- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
109		N- (3-chlorophenyl) -4- [4- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
110		N- [3- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl] -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*

111		N- (4-methylphenyl) -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	
112		N- (3-bromophenyl) -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2- y1]piperazine-1-carboxamide	
113		N- (3-methoxyphenyl) -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
114		4- (5-nitropyridin-2- y1) -N- [4- (trifluoromethoxy) pheny l] piperazine-1- carboxamide	
115		N- (1-naphthyl) -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl] piperazine-1- carboxamide	

116		N- (3-nitrophenyl) -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
117		N- [4- (trifluoromethoxy)phenyl] -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
118		N- (4-chloro-3- nitrophenyl) -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
119		N- (3,5-dichlorophenyl) -4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1- carboxamide	*
120		(2R)-4- (3- chloropyridin-2-yl) -N- {4- [cyano(phenyl)methyl]ph enyl} -2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide	*

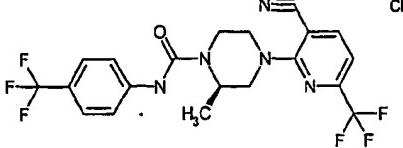
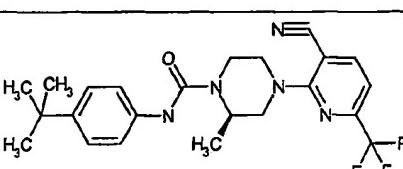
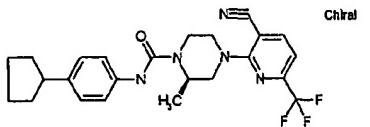
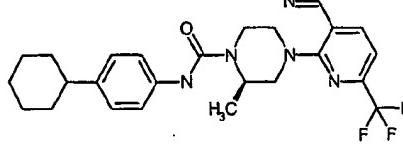
121		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
122		(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
123		(2R)-4-{3-[bis(methylsulfonyl)amino]pyridin-2-yl}-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
124		(2R)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
125		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-[1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl]phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

126		(2R)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-{4-[1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl]phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
127		(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl]phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
128		(2R)-N-(4-sec-butylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
129		(2R)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
130		(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

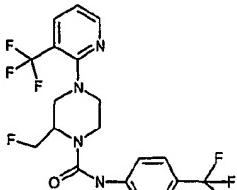
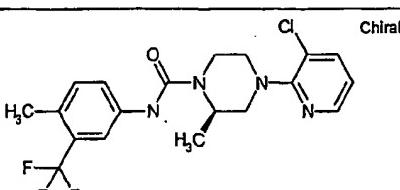
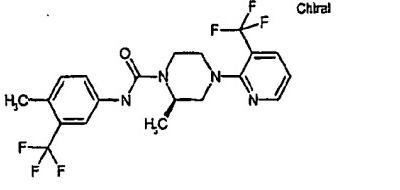
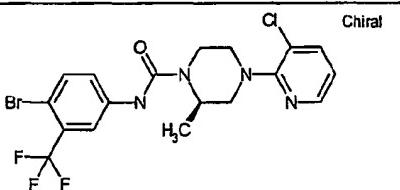
131	 Chiral	(2R)-4-(3-chloro-5-nitropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
132	 Chiral	(2R)-4-(5-amino-3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
133	 Chiral	(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
134	 Chiral	(2R)-N-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

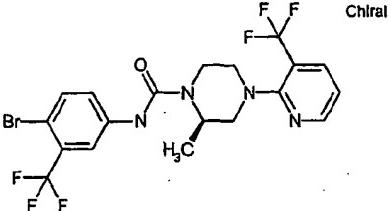
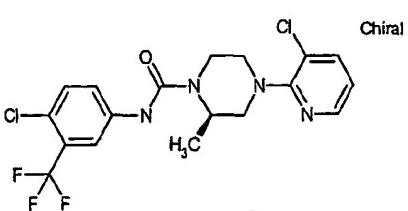
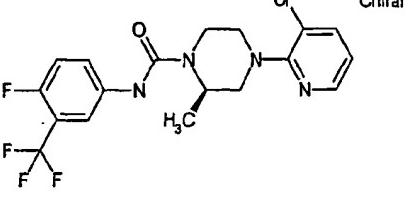
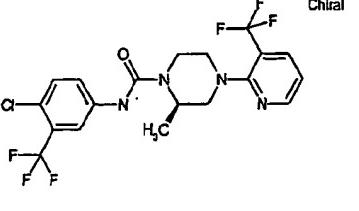
135		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
136		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
137		(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
138		(2R)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

139		(2R)-4-[3-(aminosulfonyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
140		(2R)-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
141		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-iodophenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
142		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(9H-fluoren-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
143		(2R)-N-(9H-fluoren-2-yl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

144	 Chiral	(2R)-4-[3-cyano-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	
145	 Chiral	(2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-[3-cyano-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	
146	 Chiral	(2R)-4-[3-cyano-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	
147	 Chiral	(2R)-4-[3-cyano-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	

148		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-bis(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
149		(2R)-2-methyl-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-bis(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
150		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(3-iodophenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
151		(2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N-(3-iodophenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
152		(2R)-N-(4-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

153		2-(fluoromethyl)-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
154		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
155		(2R)-2-methyl-N-[4-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
156		(2R)-N-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*

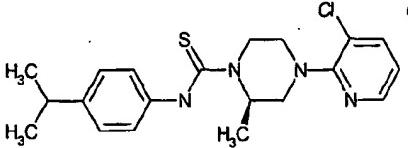
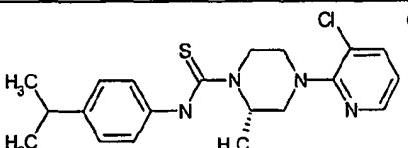
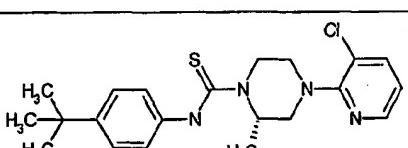
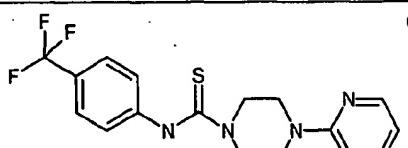
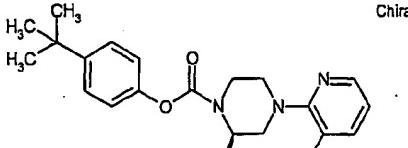
157		(2R)-N-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
158		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
159		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide	*
160		(2R)-N-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

161		(2R)-N-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
162		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide	*
163		(2R)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide	*

Table VI

Cmp. #	Structure	NAME	EC50

164		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-[(1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide Chiral	*
165		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(cyclopentyl-phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide Chiral	*
166		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide Chiral	*
167		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(propyl-phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide Chiral	*
168		(2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(isobutyl-phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide Chiral	*

169			*
170			*
171			*
172			*
173			*

174	 Chiral		
<p>* in Table III - Table VI indicates a EC50 value of less than 1 uM in an antagonist assay for Capsaicin receptor mediated calcium mobilization.</p> <p>An assay for Capsaicin receptor mediated calcium mobilization is described in example 11</p>			

Example 10

Capsaicin Receptor Binding Assay

The following assay is a standard assay of capsaicin receptor binding that may be used to determine the binding affinity of compounds for the capsaicin (VR1) receptor.

Materials. [³H]Resiniferatoxin (RTX; 37 Ci/mmol) was synthesized by and obtained from the Chemical Synthesis and Analysis Laboratory, National Cancer Institute-Frederick Cancer Research and Development Center, Frederick, MD. [³H] RTX may also be obtained from commercial vendors, e.g., Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Inc. 800 Centennial Avenue, P.O. Box 1327, Piscataway, NJ 08855 (code TRK 1069). Nonradioactive RTX may be purchased from Alexis Corp. (San Diego, CA) and capsazepine from RBI (Natick, MA).

Molecular Biology

A cDNA encoding the full length human capsaicin receptor (SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2) is subcloned in the appropriate orientation for expression into an expression vector such as pcDNA3.1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) or pUHG102-3 (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) for recombinant expression in mammalian cells.

Cell Culture. Human embryonic kidney (HEK293) cells are transfected with a pcDNA3.1 expression construct encoding the full length human capsaicin receptor (i.e. containing either the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2) using standard methods. These transfected cells are selected for two weeks in media containing G418 (400 ug/ml) and then maintained as a pool of stably transfected cells.

pUHG102 VR1 expression plasmids are transfected into Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells containing the pTet Off Regulator plasmid (Clontech). In these cells, expression of the pUHG plasmid is repressed in the presence of tetracycline but is induced upon removal of the antibiotic. Stable clones are isolated in culture medium containing puromycin (10 ug/ml) and maintained in medium supplemented with tetracycline (1 ug/ml). Cells utilized for assays are grown in culture medium without antibiotic for 48-72 hours prior to use. For radioligand binding experiments, cells are seeded in T175 cell culture flasks in media without antibiotics and grown to approximately 90% confluency. The flasks are then washed with PBS and harvested in PBS containing 5 mM EDTA. The cells are pelleted by gentle centrifugation and stored at -80°C until assayed.

Membrane Preparations

Previously frozen cells are disrupted with the aid of a tissue homogenizer in ice-cold HEPES homogenization buffer (5mM KCl 5, 5.8mM NaCl, 0.75mM CaCl₂, 2mM MgCl₂, 320 mM sucrose, and 10 mM HEPES pH 7.4). Tissue homogenates are first centrifuged for 10 min at 1000 x g (4 °C) to remove the nuclear fraction and debris and then the supernatant from the first centrifugation is further centrifuged for 30 min at 35,000 x g (4°C) to obtain a partially purified membrane fraction. Membranes are resuspended in the HEPES homogenization buffer prior to being

assayed. An aliquot of this membrane homogenate is used to determine protein concentration via the Bradford method (BIO-RAD Protein Assay Kit, #500-0001, BIO-RAD, Hercules, CA).

Radioligand Binding

- 5 Binding studies with [³H]RTX are carried out essentially according to a published protocol (Szallasi and Blumberg, 1992, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ter.* 262: 883-888) in which non-specific RTX binding is reduced by adding bovine alpha₁ acid glycoprotein (100 ug per tube) after the binding reaction has been
- 10 terminated. The homogenate is centrifuged as before and resuspended to a protein concentration of 333ug/ml in homogenization buffer. Binding assay mixtures were set up on ice and contained [³H]RTX (specific activity 2200 mCi/ml), 2 ul non-radioactive ligands test compound, 0.25 mg/ml bovine serum
- 15 albumin (Cohn fraction V), and 5 x 10⁴ - 1 x 10⁵ VR1-transfected cells. The final volume was adjusted to 500 ul (competition binding assays) or 1,000 ul (saturation binding assays) with the ice-cold HEPES homogenization buffer solution (pH 7.4) described above. Non-specific binding was defined as that occurring in the presence of 1 uM non-radioactive RTX. For saturation binding, [³H]RTX was added in the concentration range of 7 - 1,000 pM, using 1 to 2 dilutions. Typically 11 concentration points are collected per saturation binding curve.
- 25 Competition binding assays were performed in the presence of 60 pM [³H]RTX and various concentrations of competing ligands. The binding reactions are initiated by transferring the assay mixtures into a 37°C water bath and are terminated following a 60 min incubation period by cooling the tubes on
- 30 ice. Membrane-bound RTX is separated from free, as well as any alpha₁-acid glycoprotein-bound RTX, by filtration onto WALLAC

glass fiber filters (PERKIN-ELMER, Gaithersburg, MD) which are pre-soaked with 1.0% PEI (polyethyleneimine) for 2 hours prior to use. Filters are allowed to dry overnight then counted in a WALLAC 1205 BETA PLATE counter after addition of WALLAC BETA SCINT scintillation fluid.

Equilibrium binding parameters were determined by fitting the allosteric Hill equation to the measured values with the aid of the computer program FIT P (Biosoft, Ferguson, MO) as described previously (Szallasi, et al. (1993) *J. Pharmacol. 10 Exp. Ther.* 266:678 -683)).

Though compounds exhibiting K_i values for capsaicin receptors of greater than 1 uM are generally less preferred as pharmaceutical agents, useful compounds of the invention exhibit K_i values for capsaicin receptors of less than 4 uM, more preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 1 uM, even more preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 100 nM, more highly preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 50 nM, even more highly preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 25 nM and the most preferred compounds of the invention yield K_i values of less than or about equal to 10 nM in this assay.

Example 11

Calcium Mobilization Assay

The following assay can be used to monitor the response of cells capsaicin receptors to capsaicin and other vanilloid ligands of the capsaicin receptor. The assay can also be used to determine if test compounds act as agonists or antagonists of capsaicin receptors.

Cells transfected with expression plasmids (as described in Example 10) and thereby expressing the human capsaicin receptor are seeded and grown to 70-90% confluency in FALCON

black-walled, clear-bottomed 96-well plates (#3904, BECTON-DICKINSON, Franklin Lakes, NJ). The culture media are emptied from the 96 well plates and FLUO-3 AM calcium sensitive dye (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR) is added to each well (dye
5 solution: 1 mg FLUO-3 AM, 440 uL DMSO and 440 ul 20% pluronic acid in DMSO, diluted 1:4, 50 ul diluted solution per well). Plates are covered with aluminum foil and incubated at 37 C for 1-2 hours in an environment containing 5% CO₂. After the incubation the dye is emptied from the plates, and the cells
10 are washed once with Krebs-Ringer HEPES (KRH) buffer (25 mM HEPES, 5 mM KCl, 0.96 mM NaH₂PO₄, 1 mM MgSO₄, 2 mM CaCl₂, 5 mM glucose, 1 mM probenecid, pH 7.4), and resuspended in KRH buffer.

Agonist (e.g., olvanil, capsaicin, or RTX)-induced calcium
15 mobilization is monitored using either FLUOROSKAN ASCENT (Labsystems, Franklin, MA) or FLIPR (fluorometric imaging plate reader system, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA) instruments. Similarly, varying concentrations of the antagonists ruthenium red or capsazepine are added to cells concurrently with agonist
20 (e.g., 25-50 nM capsaicin). For agonist-induced calcium responses, data obtained between 30 and 60 seconds after agonist application are used to generate the EC₅₀ values. KALEIDAGRAPH software (Synergy Software, Reading, PA) was utilized to fit the data to the equation:

25 $y=a*(1/(1+(b/x)^c))$

to determine the EC₅₀ for the response. In this equation, y is the maximum fluorescence signal, x is the concentration of the agonist or antagonist, a is the E_{max}, b corresponds to the EC₅₀ or IC₅₀ value, and finally, c is the Hill coefficient.

30 Assay for Determination of Capsaicin Receptor Antagonist Effects

In order to measure the ability of a test compound to antagonize (inhibit) the response of cells expressing capsaicin receptors to capsaicin or other vanilloid agonist, the EC₅₀ of capsaicin is first determined.

- 5 An additional 20 ul of KRH buffer and 1 ul DMSO is added to each well of cells, prepared as described above. 100 ul capsaicin in KRH buffer is automatically transferred by the FLIPR instrument to each well. An 8-point concentration response curve, with final capsaicin concentrations of 1 nM to
10 3 uM, is used to determine capsaicin EC₅₀.

Test compounds are dissolved in DMSO, diluted in 20 ul KRH buffer so that the final concentration of test compounds in the assay well is between 1 uM and 5 uM, and added to cells prepared as described above. The 96 well plates containing
15 prepared cells and test compounds are incubated in the dark, at room temperature for 0.5 - 6 hours. It is important that the incubation not continue beyond 6 hours. Just prior to determining the fluorescence response, 100 ul capsaicin in KRH buffer at twice the EC₅₀ concentration determined from the
20 concentration response curve is automatically added by the FLIPR instrument to each well of the 96 well plate for a final sample volume of 200 ul and a final capsaicin concentration equal to the EC₅₀. The final concentration of test compounds in the assay wells is between 1 uM and 5 uM. Typically cells exposed to one
25 EC₅₀ of capsaicin exhibit a fluorescence response of about 10,000 Relative Fluorescence Units. Antagonists of the capsaicin receptor decrease this response by about 20%, preferably by about 50%, and most preferably by at least 80% as compared to matched control. The concentration of antagonist
30 required to provide a 50% decrease is the EC₅₀ for the antagonist (also referred to as the IC₅₀).

Equilibrium binding parameters may be determined as described in Example 10.

Assay for Determination of Capsaicin Receptor Agonist Effects

The ability of a compound to act as an agonist of the capsaicin receptor may be determined by measuring the fluorescence response of cells expressing capsaicin receptors, using the methods described above, in the absence of capsaicin, RTX, or other known capsaicin receptor agonists. Compounds that cause cells to exhibit fluorescence above background are capsaicin receptor agonists. Highly preferred compounds of the invention are antagonists that are essentially free of agonist activity as demonstrated by the absence of detectable agonist activity in such an assay at compound concentrations below 4 nM, more preferably at concentrations below 10 uM and most preferably at concentrations less than or equal to 100 uM.

Example 12

NPY Y5 receptor binding assay

The following assay is a standard assay for NPY Y5 (neuropeptide Y receptor 5) receptor binding that may be used to determine the affinity of compounds for the NPY Y5 receptor. Expression of a recombinant human Y5 receptor in cultured cells and receptor binding assays using membranes prepared from such cells has been described previously, e.g. in US patent no. 5,602,024 at columns 17-20. US patent no. 5,602,024 is hereby incorporated by reference for its teachings regarding a recombinant human Y5 receptor, expression of this receptor in cultured cells, and receptor binding assays using membranes prepared from such cells.

30

Cell Culture

Baculovirus-infected Sf9 cells expressing recombinant human NPY Y5 receptors are harvested at 48 hrs.

Membrane preparation

- 5 Sf9 cell pellets are resuspended in lysis buffer (20mM Tris-HCl, 5mM EDTA, 0.5 ug/ml leupeptin, 2 ug/ml Aprotinin, 200 uM PMSF, pH 7.4) and homogenized using a POLYTRON homogenizer (setting 3 for 25-30 seconds). The homogenate was centrifuged (536 x g/ 10 minutes/ 4°C) to pellet the nuclei. The
- 10 supernatant containing isolated membranes are decanted to a clean centrifuge tube, centrifuged (48,000 x g/ 30 minutes, 4°C) and resuspended in 30 ml homogenization buffer. This centrifugation and resuspension step is repeated twice. The final pellet is resuspended in ice cold Dulbecco's PBS
- 15 containing 5 mM EDTA and stored in aliquots at -80 °C until needed. The protein concentration of the resulting membrane preparation is measured using the Bradford Protein assay, as described in Example 3. By this measure, a 1-liter culture of cells typically yields 100-125 mg of total membrane protein.
- 20 Thawed Sf9 membranes are washed with PBS and resuspended by Dounce homogenization (tight pestle) in binding buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, 5 mM KCl, 120 mM NaCl, 2 mM CaCl₂, 0.1% BSA, pH 7.4).
- 25 For competition binding analysis, membranes (10-25 ug) in 150 ul binding buffer are added to polypropylene tubes or 96-well deepwell plates containing [¹²⁵I]PYY (porcine, NEN, Boston, MA)/GTP. Final concentration of [¹²⁵I]PYY is 30-35pM/assay well; final concentration of GTP is 100uM/well. Nonspecific binding is determined in the presence of 1 uM NPY (human, American Peptide Co., Sunnyvale, CA) and accounts for less than 10% of total binding. Test compounds at a concentration of 1-

4uM in 2ul DMSO are added to the assay mixtures. Final assay volume is 250 ul. For competition analysis test compounds are added at concentrations ranging from 10^{-12} to 10^{-6} M. Typically 11 concentration points are collected per saturation binding 5 curve. Following a 2-hour incubation at room temperature, the assay reactions are terminated by rapid vacuum filtration. Samples are filtered over presoaked (in polyethyleneimine for 2 hours prior to use) GF/C WHATMAN filters and rinsed 2 times with 5 mls cold binding buffer without BSA. Remaining bound 10 radioactivity is quantified by gamma counting. Ki values may be determined by the method described in Example 10.

Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit 10-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for the chimeric NPY Y5 receptor, more preferred compounds of the 15 invention also exhibit 100-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for the chimeric NPY Y5 receptor, and still more preferred compounds of the invention also exhibit 1000-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for the chimeric NPY Y5 receptor. Most highly preferred compounds 20 of the invention do not exhibit detectable binding at the NPY 5 receptor.

Example 13

Preparation of radiolabeled probe compounds of the invention

The compounds of the invention are prepared as 25 radiolabeled probes by carrying out their synthesis using precursors comprising at least one atom that is a radioisotope. The radioisotope is preferably selected from of at least one of carbon (preferably ^{14}C), hydrogen (preferably ^3H), sulfur (preferably ^{35}S), or iodine (preferably ^{125}I). Such radiolabeled 30 probes are conveniently synthesized by a radioisotope supplier specializing in custom synthesis of radiolabeled probe

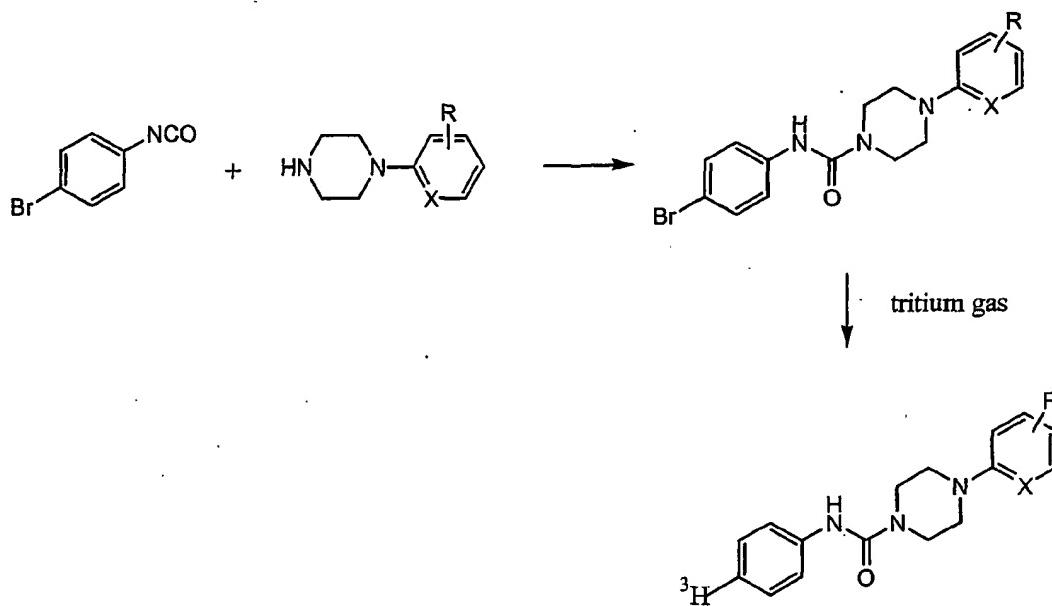
compounds. Such suppliers include Amersham Corporation, Arlington Heights, IL; Cambridge Isotope Laboratories, Inc. Andover, MA; SRI International, Menlo Park, CA; Wizard Laboratories, West Sacramento, CA; ChemSyn Laboratories, 5 Lexena, KS; American Radiolabeled Chemicals, Inc., St. Louis, MO; and Moravek Biochemicals Inc., Brea, CA.

Tritium labeled probe compounds are also conveniently prepared catalytically via platinum-catalyzed exchange in tritiated acetic acid, acid-catalyzed exchange in tritiated 10 trifluoroacetic acid, or heterogeneous-catalyzed exchange with tritium gas. Such preparations are also conveniently carried out as a custom radiolabeling by any of the suppliers listed in the preceding paragraph using the compound of the invention as substrate. In addition, certain precursors may be subjected to 15 tritium-halogen exchange with tritium gas, tritium gas reduction of unsaturated bonds, or reduction using sodium borotritide, as appropriate.

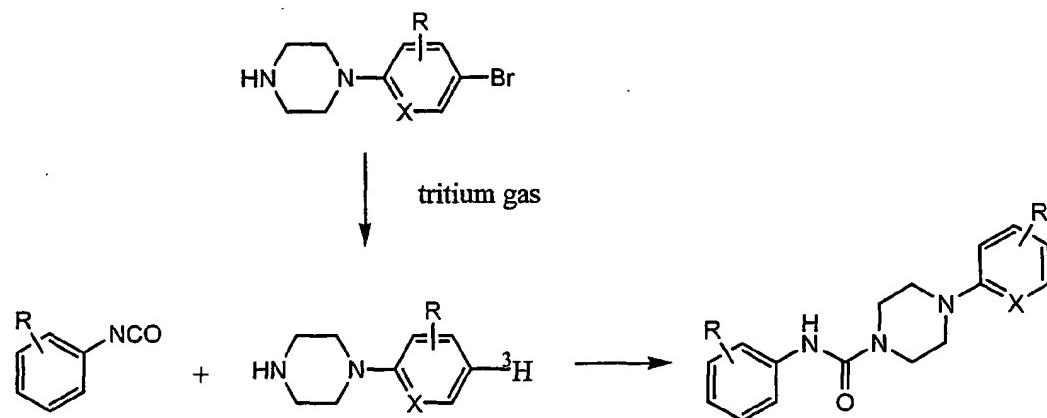
Examples 14a and 14b

20 Preparation of radiolabeled aryl piperazine Capsaicin receptor ligands

Example 14a



Scheme 3

example 14b

Scheme 4

5 Example 15Receptor autoradiography

Receptor autoradiography (receptor mapping) is carried out *in vitro* as described by Kuhar in sections 8.1.1 to 8.1.9 of

Current Protocols in Pharmacology (1998) John Wiley & Sons, New York, using radiolabeled compounds of the invention prepared as described in the preceding Example.

5 Example 16

Additional Aspects of Preferred Compounds of the Invention

The most preferred compounds of the invention are suitable for pharmaceutical use in treating human patients. Accordingly, such preferred compounds are non-toxic. They do
10 not exhibit single or multiple dose acute or long-term toxicity, mutagenicity (e.g., as determined in a bacterial reverse mutation assay such as an Ames test), teratogenicity, tumorogenicity, or the like, and rarely trigger adverse effects (side effects) when administered at therapeutically effective
15 dosages.

Preferably, administration of such preferred compounds of the invention at certain doses (i.e., doses yielding therapeutically effective *in vivo* concentrations or preferably doses of 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, 0.5, 1, 5, 10, 40, or 50 mg/kg
20 administered parenterally or preferably orally) does not result in prolongation of heart QT intervals (i.e., as determined by electrocardiography, e.g., in guinea pigs, minipigs or dogs). When administered daily for 5 or preferably ten days, such doses of such preferred compounds also do not
25 cause liver enlargement resulting in an increase of liver to body weight ratio of more than 100%, preferably not more than 75% and more preferably not more than 50% over matched controls in laboratory rodents (e.g., mice or rats). In another aspect such doses of such preferred compounds also preferably do not
30 cause liver enlargement resulting in an increase of liver to body weight ratio of more than 50%, preferably preferably not

more than 25%, and more preferably not more than 10% over matched untreated controls in dogs or other non-rodent mammals.

- In yet another aspect such doses of such preferred compounds also preferably do not promote the release of liver enzymes (e.g., ALT, LDH, or AST) from hepatocytes *in vivo*.
5 Preferably such doses do not elevate serum levels of such enzymes by more than 100%, preferably not by more than 75% and more preferably not by more than 50% over matched untreated controls *in vivo* in laboratory rodents. Similarly,
10 concentrations (in culture media or other such solutions that are contacted and incubated with cells *in vitro*) equivalent to two, fold, preferably five-fold, and most preferably ten-fold the minimum *in vivo* therapeutic concentration do not cause release of any of such liver enzymes from hepatocytes *in vitro*
15 into culture medium above baseline levels seen in media from untreated cells.

- Because side effects are often due to undesirable receptor activation or antagonism, preferred compounds of the invention exert their receptor-modulatory effects with high selectivity.
20 This means that they do not bind to certain other receptors (other than capsaicin receptors) with high affinity, but rather only bind to, activate, or inhibit the activity of such other receptors with affinity constants of greater than 100 nanomolar, preferably greater than 1 micromolar (uM), more
25 preferably greater than 10 uM and most preferably greater than 100 uM. Such receptors preferably are selected from the group including ion channel receptors, including sodium ion channel receptors, neurotransmitter receptors such as alpha- and beta-adrenergic receptors, muscarinic receptors (particularly m1,
30 m2, and m3 receptors), dopamine receptors, and metabotropic glutamate receptors; and also include histamine receptors and

cytokine receptors, e.g., interleukin receptors, particularly IL-8 receptors. The group of other receptors to which preferred compounds do not bind with high affinity also includes GABA_A receptors, bioactive peptide receptors (including 5 NPY and VIP receptors), neurokinin receptors, bradykinin receptors (e.g., BK1 receptors and BK2 receptors), and hormone receptors (including androgen receptors, thyrotropin releasing hormone receptors and melanocyte-concentrating hormone receptors).

10

Example 16a

Sodium Ion Channel and Anti-Androgen Activity Criteria

Preferred compounds of the invention do not exhibit significant activity as sodium ion channel blockers, exhibiting 15 less than 15 percent inhibition, and more preferably less than 10 percent inhibition, of sodium channel specific ligand (e.g., batrachotoxin, tetrodotoxin, or saxitoxin) binding when present at a concentration of 4 uM or less.

Preferred compounds of the invention do not exhibit 20 significant androgen bioactivity, more preferably they do not exhibit significant androgen antagonist activity, e.g., *in vivo*, in a Hershberger assay, or *in vitro*, in an assay such as that described by Nellemann et al., *Toxicology* 2001, 163(1):29-38. Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit less than a 25 15% inhibition, more preferably less than a 10%, and most preferably less than 5% inhibition of androgen receptor activation in this *in vitro* assay when present at concentrations of 4 uM or less.

By significant activity is meant results varying from 30 control at the p<0.1 level or more preferably at the p<0.05

level of significance as measured using a standard parametric assay of statistical significance such as a student's T test.

Example 16b

5 Microsomal *in vitro* half-life

Compound half-life values ($t_{1/2}$ values) may be determined via the following standard liver microsomal half-life assay. Pooled Human liver microsomes are obtained from XenoTech LLC, 3800 Cambridge St., Kansas City, Kansas 66103 (catalog # H0610). Such liver microsomes may also be obtained, e.g., from In Vitro Technologies, Baltimore, MD 21227, or from Tissue Transformation Technologies, Edison, NJ 08837. Reactions are preformed as follows:

15 Reagents:

Phosphate buffer: 19 mL 0.1 M NaH_2PO_4 , 81 mL 0.1 M Na_2HPO_4 , adjusted to pH 7.4 with H_3PO_4 .

CoFactor Mixture: 16.2 mg NADP, 45.4 mg Glucose-6-phosphate in 4 mL 100 mM MgCl_2 .

20 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase: 214.3 ul glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase suspension (Boehringer-Manheim catalog no. 0737224, distributed by Roche Molecular Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN 46250) is diluted into 1285.7 ul distilled water.

25 Starting Reaction Mixture: 3 mL CoFactor Mixture, 1.2 mL Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase.

Reaction:

30 6 test reactions are prepared, each containing 25 ul microsomes, 5 ul of a 100 uM solution of test compound, and 399 ul 0.1 M phosphate buffer. A seventh reaction is prepared as a

- positive control containing 25 ul microsomes, 399 ul 0.1 M phosphate buffer, and 5 ul of a 100 uM solution of a compound with known metabolic properties (e.g. DIAZEPAM or CLOZEPINE). Reactions are preincubated at 39°C for 10 minutes. 71 ul
- 5 Starting Reaction Mixture is added to 5 of the 6 test reactions and to the positive control, 71 ul 100 mM MgCl₂ is added to the sixth test reaction, which is used as a negative control. At each time point (0, 1, 3, 5, and 10 minutes) 75 ul of each reaction mix is pipetted into a well of a 96-well deep-well
- 10 plate containing 75 ul ice-cold acetonitrile. Samples are vortexed and centrifuged 10 minutes at 3500 rpm. (Sorval T 6000D centrifuge, H1000B rotor). 75 ul of supernatant from each reaction is transferred to a well of a 96-well plate containing 150 ul of a 0.5 uM solution of a compound with a known LCMS profile (internal standard) per well. LCMS analysis of each sample is carried out and the amount of unmetabolized test compound is measured as AUC, compound concentration vs time is plotted, and the t_{1/2} value of the test compound is extrapolated.
- 15
- 20 Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit *in vitro* t_{1/2} values of greater than 10 minutes and less than 4 hours. Most preferred compounds of the invention exhibit *in vitro* half-life values of between 30 minutes and 1 hour in human liver microsomes.
- 25
- Example 16c
- MDCK Toxicity Assay
- Compounds causing acute cytotoxicity will produce a substantial decrease of ATP production by Madin Darby canine
- 30 kidney (MDCK) cells in the following assay. Preferred compounds of the invention will not.

MDCK cells, ATCC no. CCL-34 (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA) are maintained in sterile conditions following the instructions in the ATCC production information sheet. The PACKARD, (Meriden, CT) ATP-LITE-M Luminescent ATP detection kit, product no. 6016941, allows measurement ATP production in MDCK cells.

Prior to assay 1 ul of test compound or control sample is pipetted into PACKARD (Meriden, CT) clear bottom 96-well plates. Test compounds and control samples are diluted in DMSO to give final concentration in the assay of 10 micromolar, 100 micromolar, or 200 micromolar. Control samples are drug or other compounds having known toxicity properties.

Confluent MDCK cells are trypsinized, harvested, and diluted to a concentration of 0.1×10^6 cells/ ml with warm (37°C) VITACELL Minimum Essential Medium Eagle (ATCC catalog # 30-2003). 100ul of cells in medium is pipetted into each of all but five wells of each 96-well plate. Warm medium without cells (100ul) is pipetted in the remaining five wells of each plate to provide standard curve control wells. These wells, to which no cells are added, are used to determine the standard curve. The plates are then incubated at 37°C under 95% O₂, 5% CO₂ for 2 hours with constant shaking. After incubation, 50 ul of mammalian cell lysis solution is added per well, the wells are covered with PACKARD TOPSEAL stickers, and plates are shaken at approximately 700 rpm on a suitable shaker for 2 minutes.

During the incubation, PACKARD ATP LITE-M reagents are allowed to equilibrate to room temperature. Once equilibrated the lyophilized substrate solution is reconstituted in 5.5 mls of substrate buffer solution (from kit). Lyophilized ATP standard solution is reconstituted in deionized water to give a

10 mM stock. For the five control wells, 10 ul of serially diluted PACKARD standard is added to each of the five standard curve control wells to yield a final concentration in each subsequent well of 200 nM, 100 nM, 50 nM, 25 nM, and 12.5 nM.

5 PACKARD substrate solution (50 ul) is added to all wells. Wells are covered with PACKARD TOPSEAL stickers, and plates are shaken at approximately 700 rpm on a suitable shaker for 2 minutes. A white PACKARD sticker is attached to the bottom of each plate and samples are dark adapted by wrapping plates in
10 foil and placing in the dark for 10 minutes. Luminescence is then measured at 22°C using a luminescence counter, e.g. PACKARD TOPCOUNT Microplate Scintillation and Luminescence Counter or TECAN SPECTRAFLUOR PLUS.

Luminescence values at each drug concentration are
15 compared to the values computed from the standard curve for that concentration. Preferred test compounds exhibit luminescence values 80% or more of the standard, or preferably 90 % or more of the standard, when a 10 micromolar (uM) concentration of the test compound is used. When a 100 uM
20 concentration of the test compound is used, preferred test compounds exhibit luminescence values 50% or more of the standard, or more preferably 80% or more of the standard. Luminescence values less than 50% of the standard indicate a substantial decrease of ATP production.

25 Example 18

Animal Models for Determining Pain Relief and Sedation

The following experimental protocols can be used to determine the degree of pain relief and sedation provided by
30 compounds of the invention, e.g., in comparison to pain relief and sedation provided by morphine or pain relief by ibuprofen.

Example 18aCFA arthritis model

Male SD rats are injected with 200 ml of CFA (0.1mg heat
5 killed and dried *M. tuberculosis/ml*) in the hind paw (100 ml on
the dorsal and 100 ml on the plantar surface of the paw)
essentially as described by Bertorelli R, Corradini L, Rafiq K,
Tupper J, Calo G, Ongini E., *Br J Pharmacol.* 1999 128(6):1252-8
and by Stein C, Millan MJ, Herz A. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav.*
10 1988 31(2):455-51.

Rats are tested for thermal (as described by Hargreaves K,
Dubner R, Brown F, Flores C, Joris J. *Pain.* 1988 32(1):77-88)
and mechanical (as described by Tal M, Eliav E. *Pain.* 1996
Mar;64(3):511-8) sensitivities on days 5, 6, and 7. Baseline
15 data should be obtained for each animal prior to CFA injection.

On day 7, animals are treated orally with a compound of
the invention, morphine or vehicle (2% vitamin E-TPGS) 1 hour
prior to testing. Note: an oral dose of 5mg/kg morphine has
sedative effects.

20 Results are conveniently expressed as % of Maximum
Potential Efficacy (MPE). 0% MPE is defined as analgesic effect
of vehicle, 100% MPE is defined as an animal's return to
baseline level of thermal or mechanical sensitivity.

25 Example 18bMechanical Allodynia

This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds of
Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F in relieving at least one of the
symptoms in an *in vivo* model of pain produced by spinal nerve
30 ligation, namely mechanical allodynia.

Tactile allodynia is induced in rats using the procedures

described by Bennet and Xie, Pain 1988, 33:87-107. Rats are anesthetized, e.g., with an intraperitoneal dose of pentobarbital sodium (65 mg/kg) with additional doses of anesthetic given as needed. The lateral aspect of each rat's 5 hind limb is shaved and disinfected. Using aseptic technique, an incision is made on the lateral aspect of the hind limb at the mid-thigh level. The biceps femoris is bluntly dissected to expose the sciatic nerve. On one hind limb of each rat, four loosely tied ligatures are made around the sciatic nerve 10 approximately 1-2 millimeters apart. On the other side of each rat, an identical dissection is performed except that the sciatic nerve is not ligated. The muscle is closed with a continuous suture pattern, and the skin is closed with wound clips or sutures.

15 Mechanical sensitivity is assessed using a procedure described by Chaplan et al. J. Neurosci. Methods 1994, 53:55-63. A series of Von Frey filaments of varying rigidity strength (typically eight filaments in the series) are applied to the plantar surface of the hind paw ipsilateral to the ligations 20 with just enough force to bend the filament. The filaments are held in this position for no more than three seconds or until a positive allodynic response is displayed by the rat. A positive allodynic response consists of lifting the affected paw followed immediately by licking or shaking of the paw. The 25 order and frequency with which the individual filaments are applied are determined by using Dixon up-down method. Testing is initiated with the middle hair of the series with subsequent filaments being applied in consecutive fashion, ascending or descending, depending on whether a negative or positive 30 response, respectively, is obtained with the initial filament.

Certain preferred compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae

A-F are effective in reversing mechanical allodynia-like symptoms (i.e., rats treated with effective amounts of such compounds will require stimulation with a Von Frey filament of higher rigidity strength to provoke a positive allodynic response as compared to control untreated or vehicle treated rats) when tested by this method.

Example 18c

Cold Allodynia

10 This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds in relieving one of the symptoms of neuropathic pain produced by unilateral mononeuropathy, namely cold allodynia.

Unilateral mononeuropathy is produced in rats using the Chronic Constriction Injury model performed essentially as described by Bennet and Xie, Pain 1988, 33:87-107. Rats are anesthetized. The lateral aspect of each rat's hind limb is shaved and disinfected. Using aseptic technique, an incision is made on the lateral aspect of the hind limb at the mid-thigh level. The biceps femoris is bluntly dissected to expose the sciatic nerve. On one hind limb of each rat, four loosely tied ligatures are made around the sciatic nerve approximately 1-2 millimeters apart. On the other side of each rat, an identical dissection is performed except that the sciatic nerve is not ligated. The muscle is closed with a continuous suture pattern, and the skin is closed with wound clips or sutures.

Rats demonstrating unilateral mononeuropathy are assessed for acute and chronic cold allodynia sensitivity. Each rat is placed individually into a chamber with a metal plate about 6 cm from the bottom. This chamber is filled with ice water to a depth of about 2.5 cm above the metal plate, with the temperature of the bath maintained at about zero to four

degrees C throughout the experiment. A timer is started, and the rat's response latency is measured to the nearest tenth of a second. A "response" is defined as a rapid withdrawal of the ligated hindpaw completely out of the water while the animal is 5 stationary and not pivoting. An exaggerated limp while the animal is walking is not scored as a response. Maximum immersion time is 20 seconds with a 20-minute interval between trials. The screening criteria are 1) the average of two trials is less than or equal to 13 seconds, and 2) there is 10 consistency across the two trial scores. Animals are screened for hypersensitivity to cold on post-surgery days 4 through 10, and selected for inclusion in drug-response studies based on the criteria described above. The pre-dose screening values are used as the animal's baseline cold allodynia scores. For acute 15 studies, the animals are tested for cold allodynia at 1, 3, and sometimes 5 hours post-dose.

Although this acute cold allodynia assay is generally less preferred for demonstrating efficacy of compounds of the invention, when tested in this assay, certain preferred 20 compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F demonstrate anti-allodynic effects (increases in response latency) at doses of less than 50 mg/kg.

Example 18d

25 Mechanical Hyperalgesia

This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds in relieving one of the symptoms of neuropathic pain produced by unilateral mononeuropathy, namely mechanical hyperalgesia.

A chronic constriction injury is produced by loosely 30 ligating the right common sciatic nerve as described by Bennet and Xie, Pain 1988, 33:87-107. The left common sciatic nerve is

visualized, but not manipulated to produce sham conditions.

The rats having a chronic constriction injury are assessed for mechanical hyperalgesia to a pin-prick stimulus as described by Koch et al. Analgesia 1996, 2(3), 157-164. Rats 5 are placed in individual compartments of a cage with a warmed, perforated metal floor. Hindpaw withdrawal duration is measured after a mild pinprick to the plantar surface of the ligated and sham hindpaws.

Preferred compounds of the invention produce a reduction 10 of mechanical hyperalgesia (i.e., a reduction in the duration of hindpaw withdrawal) elicited by a pin-prick stimulus in rats with a chronic constriction injury at doses of 50 mg/kg or less when tested by this method.

15 Example 18e

Thermal Hyperalgesia

This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds in relieving one of the symptoms of neuropathic pain produced by unilateral mononeuropathy, namely thermal hyperalgesia.

20 Rats having had surgery as described in Example 18d are assessed for thermal hyperalgesia sensitivity at least 10 days post-surgery. The rats are placed beneath inverted cages upon an elevated glass platform and a radiant heat source beneath the glass is aimed at the plantar hindpaw.

25 The duration of time before the hindpaw is withdrawn from the floor is measured to the nearest tenth of a second. The cutoff time for the heat stimulus is 20 seconds, and the light is calibrated such that this stimulus duration does not burn or blister the skin. Preferably about four latency measurements 30 are taken for each hindpaw in each test session, alternating left and right hindpaws, with 5-minute intervals between tests.

The times to withdrawal of each side are averaged and a difference score is obtained.

Preferred compounds of the invention produce an increase in the average time to withdrawal after oral administration of 5 50 mg/kg or less in this model.

Example 18f

Sedation

10 Sedation may be determined using the method described by Fitzgerald et al., *Toxicology* 1988, 49(2-3)433-9. Preferred compounds of the invention do not produce reproducible or significant sedation at intravenous doses of less than 25 mg/kg (preferably less than 10 mg/kg) or at oral doses of less than 140 mg/kg (preferably less than 50 mg/kg).

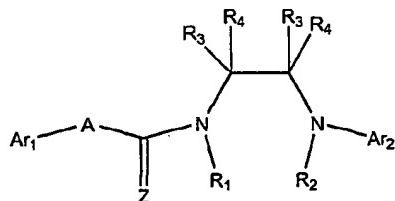
15

Claims

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of the formula:

5



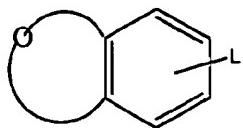
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,
wherein:

- 10 A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B-, and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;
- Z is oxygen or sulfur;
- 15 R₁ and R₂ independently represent hydrogen or alkyl; R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl;
- 20 optionally substituted mono- or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; optionally substituted -S(O)_nN(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=O)alkyl; optionally substituted -
- 25 -

NC(=O)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(O)_nalkyl; optionally substituted -NS(O)_n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or
5 partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;
10 or any two .

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains
15 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and
Ar₁ and Ar₂ are the same or different and independently represent optionally substituted cycloalkyl; an optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 atoms, which heterocycloalkyl ring contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms
20 selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected
25 from the group consisting of N, O, and S, and
30 n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

2. A compound or salt according to Claim 1, wherein:
- R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
- 5 10 or any two
- R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- 15 20 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, 25 indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅; or
- 30 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂- , -CHR₈- , -O- , -S(O)_n- , -NH- , -NR₈- , -C(=O)- , -C(=O)O- , -C(=O)NH- , -C(=O)NR₈- , -S(O)_nNH- , -S(O)_nNR₈- , NHC(=O)- , -NR₈C(=O)- , -NHS(O)_n- , and -NR₈S(O)_n- ;

R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and

cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl₃)(alkyl₄) where alkyl₃ and alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio; wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

3. A compound or salt according to Claim 1, wherein:

R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₆alkyl;

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro,

halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆,

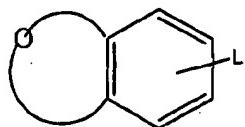
5 -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

or any two

10 R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

15 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅; or

20 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

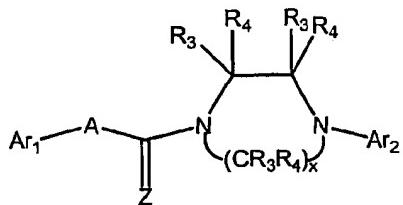
R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n;

R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from

hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or
5 one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl),
10 -NHC(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₄alkyl₃)(C₁₋₄alkyl₄) where C₁₋₄alkyl₃ and C₁₋₄alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3
15 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';
Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
20 C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio;
wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected
25 from N, O, and S; and
n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.
4. A compound of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S,

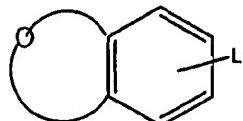
from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to 5 about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

or any two

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form 10 an optionally substituted aryl ring, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 15 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, 20 oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, 25 each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

5 R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

10 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of 20 from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

15 X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-;

25 R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups 30 consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or

one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl₃)(alkyl₄) where alkyl₃ and alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S;

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2; and

x is 1 or 3.

5. A compound or salt according to Claim 4, wherein:

R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆alkyl;

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2

R_6 ; C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-NH(C_{1-6}\text{alkyl})$ substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

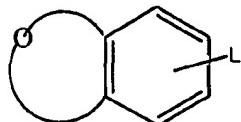
5 $-N(C_{1-6}\text{alkyl})(C_{1-6}\text{alkyl})$ where each $C_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-XR_7$, and Y ;

or any two

10 R_3 and R_4 not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R_6 , a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R_6 , or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R_6 and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

15 Ar_1 and Ar_2 may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, 20 oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, 25 each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_5 ; or

Ar_1 and Ar_2 may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8
5 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

15 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n;

25 R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or
30

one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₄alkyl₃)(C₁₋₄alkyl₄) where C₁₋₄alkyl₃ and C₁₋₄alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio; wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups

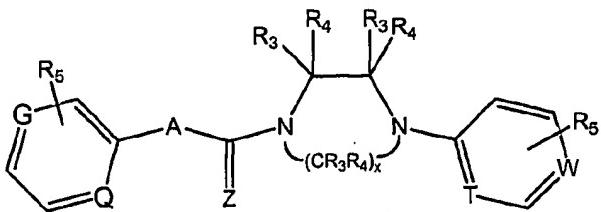
contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S;

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2; and

x is 1 or 3.

25 6. A compound or salt according to Claim 4, wherein Z is oxygen.

7. A compound or salt according to Claim 4 of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and represent N, CH,

5 or CR₅;

R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆alkyl;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

10 R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; optionally substituted mono- or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; optionally substituted -S(O)_nN(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=O)alkyl; optionally substituted -NC(=O)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(O)_nalkyl; optionally substituted -NS(O)_n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally

substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

5 or any two

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; 10 or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

R₅ represents 0 to 3 substituents on each of the aryl rings on 15 which it occurs and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆,

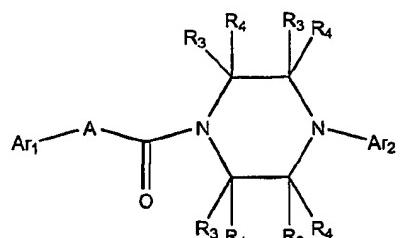
-N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group 25 consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and 30 containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

- X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂- , -CHR₈- , -O- , -S(O)_n- , -NH- , -NR₈- , -C(=O)- , -C(=O)O- , -C(=O)NH- , -C(=O)NR₈- , -S(O)_nNH- , -S(O)_nNR₈- , NHC(=O)- , -NR₈C(=O)- , -NHS(O)_n- , and -NR₈S(O)_n- ;
- 5 R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or
- 10 one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl),
- 15 -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl₃)(alkyl₄) where alkyl₃ and alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y' ;
- 20 Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
- 25 alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio;
- wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S;
- 30 n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2; and

x is 1 or 3.

8. A compound of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B-; where R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;

10 R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxyl; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; 15 optionally substituted mono- or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; optionally substituted -S(O)_nN(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=O)alkyl; optionally substituted -NC(=O)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(O)_nalkyl; 20 optionally substituted -NS(O)_n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 25

atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

5 or any two

10 R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic

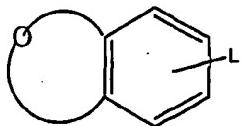
15 heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl,

20 piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thieryl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl,

25 benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl; wherein Ar₁ is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, and Ar₂ is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₉; or

30 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

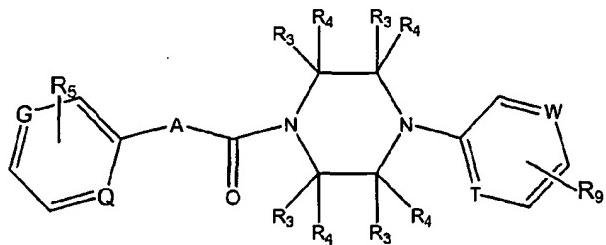
R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₉ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl)(alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

- X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n;
- 5 R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or 10 one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), 15 -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl₃)(alkyl₄) where alkyl₃ and alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';
- 20 Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, 25 alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio;
- wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and
- 30 n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

9. A compound of the formula:



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR₅, wherein T or W or both is N;

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S,
10 NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B- , and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

15 R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkyl; optionally substituted C₂₋₆alkenyl; optionally substituted C₂₋₆alkynyl; optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or di(C₁₋₆)alkylamino;
20 optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkylthio; optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkyl ketone; optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkylester; optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkylsulfonyl; optionally substituted mono- or di(C₁₋₆)alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted -S(O)_nNH C₁₋₆alkyl; optionally substituted -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=O) C₁₋₆alkyl; optionally substituted -NC(=O) (C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋

alkyl); optionally substituted $-NHS(O)_nC_{1-6}$ alkyl; optionally substituted $-NS(O)_n(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or
5 partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least
10 one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;
or any two

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form
an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or
15 partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains
20 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

R₅ represents 1 to 3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, amino, C₃₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₃₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₉ represents 0 to 3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy,

amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-XR_7$, and Y;

5 R_6 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, $-NH(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $-N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) (C_{1-4} alkyl), $-S(O)_n(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, halo(C_{1-4})alkoxy, $CO(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $CONH(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $CON(C_{1-4}$ alkyl₁) (C_{1-4} alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, $-XR_7$, and Y;

10 15 X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, $-O-$, $-S(O)_n-$, $-NH-$, $-NR_8-$, $-C(=O)-$, $-C(=O)O-$, $-C(=O)NH-$, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNH-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, $NHC(=O)-$, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;

15 R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from 20 hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, $-O(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $-NH(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $-N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) (C_{1-4} alkyl), $-NHC(O)(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $-N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) C(O) (C_{1-4} alkyl), $-NHS(O)_n(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $-S(O)_n(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $-S(O)_nNH(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), $-S(O)_nN(C_{1-4}$ alkyl₃) (C_{1-4} alkyl₄) where C_{1-4} alkyl₃ and C_{1-4} alkyl₄

may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3-
5 to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
substituted with one or more substituents independently
selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy,
10 mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio; wherein said
3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more
heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and
n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

10. A compound according to Claim 9, which is 4-(3-Chloro-2-
15 pyridinyl)-N-[4(isopropyl)phenyl]-2-methylthio-1-
piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt
thereof.

11. A compound according to Claim 9, wherein R₃ and R₄ are
independently selected at each occurrence from the group
20 consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl.

12. A compound according to Claim 11, wherein G and Q are
selected from the group consisting of CH and CR₅.

13. A compound according to Claim 11, wherein G, Q, and W
are independently selected at each occurrence from the group
25 consisting of CH and CR₅; and T is N.

14. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein R₃ and R₄ are
hydrogen; and A is selected from the group consisting of NH,
-CH=CH-, and -CH₂NH-.

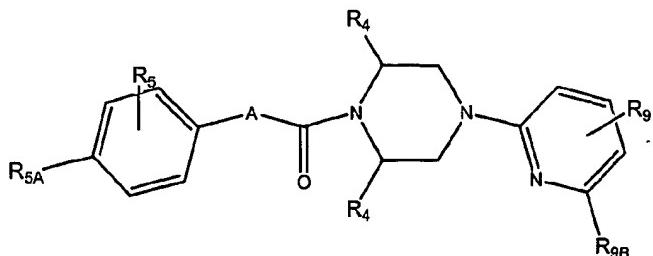
15. A compound or salt according to Claim 14, wherein R₆ is
30 independently selected at each occurrence from the group

- consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)(C₁₋₄ alkyl).
16. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-(3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
17. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Nitro-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 10 18. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 15 19. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
20. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 20 21. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 25 22. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Chloro-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
23. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3,5-Dichloro-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 30

24. A compound according to claim 13, which is 4-(3-Cyano-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25. The compound according to claim 13, which is 4-(3-Chloro-5-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-1-piperazinecarboxamide.

26. A compound of the formula:



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH₂NH;

R₄ is independently chosen from hydrogen and C₁₋₄ alkyl;

15 R₅ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆ alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;

20 R₉ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl

substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆; and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;

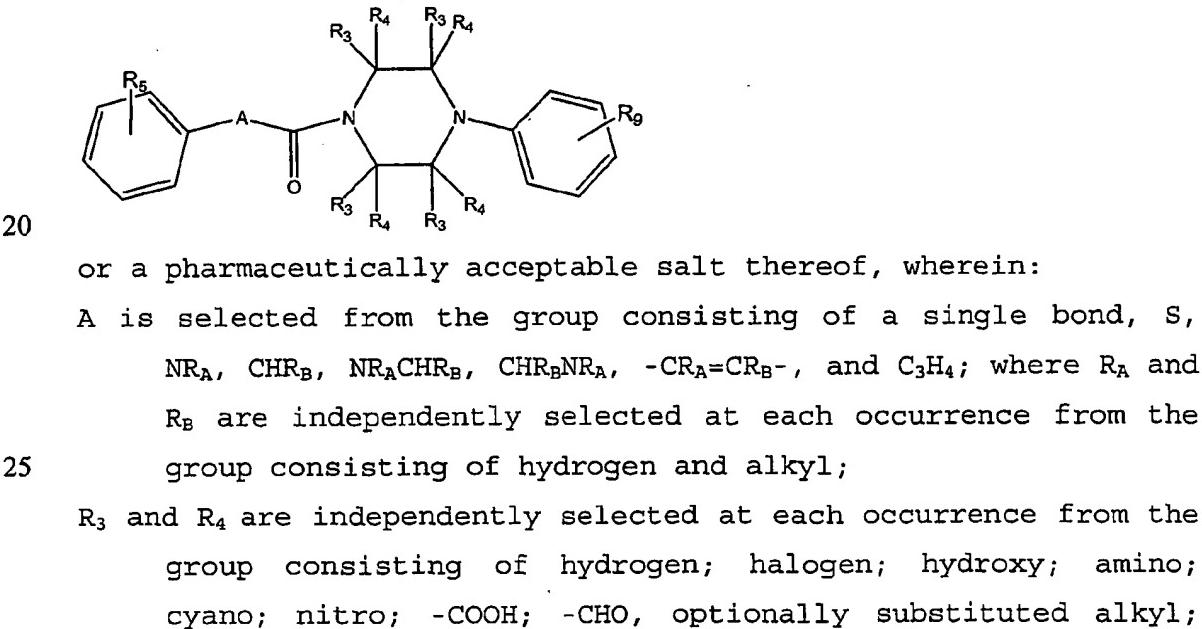
5 R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

-N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

10 R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)(C₁₋₄ alkyl).

27. A compound of the formula:



optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; optionally substituted mono- or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted $-S(O)_nNHalkyl$; optionally substituted $-S(O)_nN(alkyl)(alkyl)$; optionally substituted $-NHC(=O)alkyl$; optionally substituted $-NC(=O)(alkyl)(alkyl)$; optionally substituted $-NHS(O)_nalkyl$; optionally substituted $-NS(O)_n(alkyl)(alkyl)$; optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

or any two

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

5 R₉ represents 0-3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of bromo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₂₋₆ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₂₋₆ alkyl)(C₂₋₆ alkyl) where each C₂₋₆ alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

10 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

15 X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-;

20 R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups

25

30

consisting of 3 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 3 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl₃)(alkyl₄) where alkyl₃ and alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

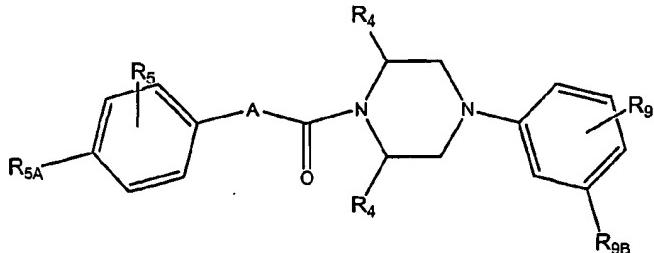
28. A compound or salt according to Claim 27 in which R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl.

29. A compound or salt according to claim 27, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH₂NH; R₃ is hydrogen and R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and R₆ is independently selected at

each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)(C₁₋₄ alkyl).

30. A compound of the formula:

5



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and

10 CH₂NH;

R₄ is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl;

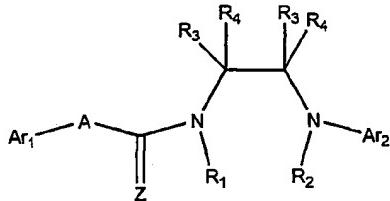
R₅ represents 0 to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;

R₉ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl)

- substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;
- 5 R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C_{1-C₆} alkyl);
- R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, C₂₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₂₋₆ alkyl), and -N(C₂₋₆ alkyl)(C₂₋₆ alkyl); and
- 10 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)(C₁₋₄ alkyl).

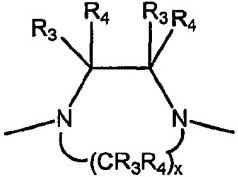
31. A compound of the formula:

15



- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof exhibits an EC₅₀ or K_i of 1 micromolar or less in a standard assay of capsaicin receptor mediated calcium mobilization; and wherein
- A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'},
- 20 CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B- , and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;
- 25 Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R₁ and R₂ independently represent hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl; or R₁ and R₂ are taken together to form a 5 to 8 membered nitrogen-containing ring of the formula:



5 wherein x is 1, 2, or 3;

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆,

10 -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆,

15 -XR₇, and Y;

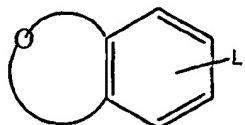
or any two

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

25 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thieryl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl,

pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl,
5 each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



10 optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining
15 ring atoms are carbon;

R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆,
20 -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of

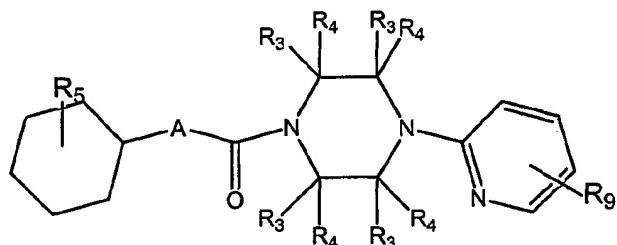
from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y'; X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n;

R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₄alkyl₃)(C₁₋₄alkyl₄) where C₁₋₄alkyl₃ and C₁₋₄alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y'; Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio;

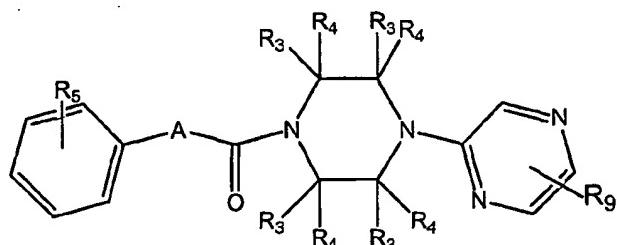
wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

- 5 32. A compound of the Formula A, Formula B, Formula C, Formula D, Formula E, or Formula F:

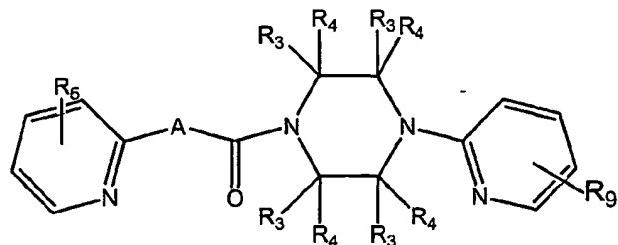


Formula A

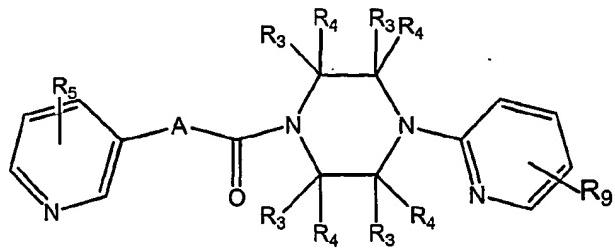


10

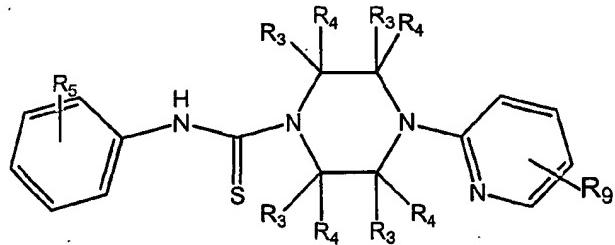
Formula B



Formula C

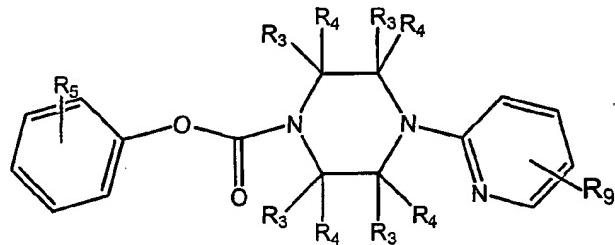


Formula D



5

Formula E



Formula F

- 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Formula A, Formula B, Formula C, Formula D, Formula E, or Formula F, wherein A represents NH or O;
- R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆,
- 15

-N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

or any two

5 R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

10 R₅ and R₉ each represent from 1 to 3 substituents and are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

15 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl) (C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁) (C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

20 X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -

C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-;

R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₄alkyl₃)(C₁₋₄alkyl₄) where C₁₋₄alkyl₃ and C₁₋₄alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

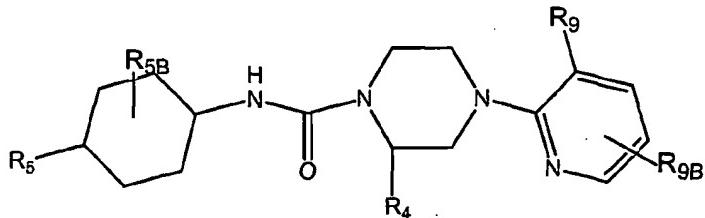
Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio; wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

30

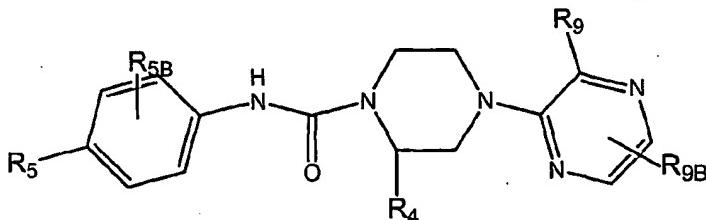
33. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein A represents NH.
34. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein:
A represents NH; and
- 5 R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).
- 10 35. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein:
A represents NH;
R₃ represents hydrogen; and
R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl.
- 15 36. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein:
A represents NH;
R₃ represents hydrogen; and
R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl.
- 20 37. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein:
A represents NH;
R₃ represents hydrogen;
R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and
- 25 R₅ and R₉ each represent from 1 to 3 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl.
- 30

38. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of the Formula A-1



Formula A-1

- 5 R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈cycloalkyl; and
- 10 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).
- 15 39. A compound or salt according to Claim 38, wherein:
R₅ is C₃₋₆ alkyl; C₃₋₆ alkoxy; halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₃)alkoxy, or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;
R₉ is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and
R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.
- 20 40. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of Formula B-1



Formula B-1

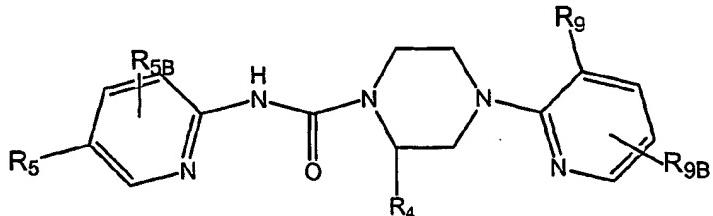
wherein

R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈cycloalkyl; and

5 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

10 41. A compound or salt according to Claim 40, wherein:
R₅ is C₃₋₆ alkyl; C₃₋₆ alkoxy; halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₃)alkoxy, or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;
R₉ is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and
15 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

42. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of Formula C-1:



Formula C-1

20 wherein:

R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈cycloalkyl; and

25 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino,

C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, $-NH(C_{1-3}$ alkyl), and $-N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl).

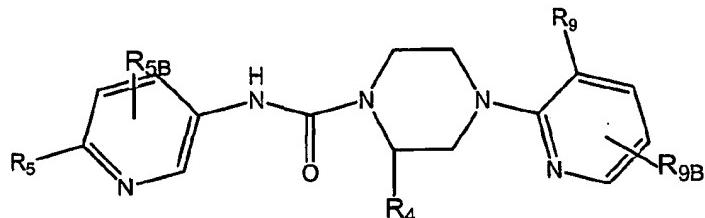
43. A compound or salt according to Claim 42, wherein:

R_5 is C_{3-6} alkyl; C_{3-6} alkoxy; halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, halo(C_{1-3})alkoxy,
5 or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

R_9 is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and

R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

44. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of Formula D-1



10 Formula D-1

wherein:

R_5 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{1-6})alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, $-NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $-N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl), and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; and

R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2})alkyl, halo(C_{1-2})alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, $-NH(C_{1-3}$ alkyl), and $-N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl).

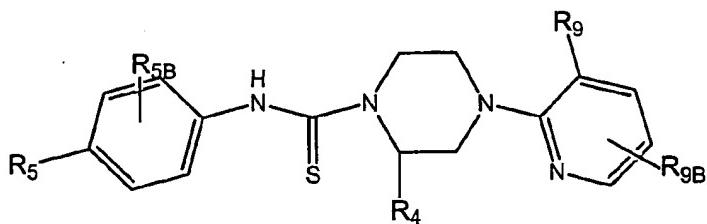
45. A compound or salt according to Claim 44, wherein:

R_5 is C_{3-6} alkyl; C_{3-6} alkoxy; halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, halo(C_{1-3})alkoxy, or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

25 R_9 is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and

R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

46. A compound or salt according to Claim 37, of Formula E-1



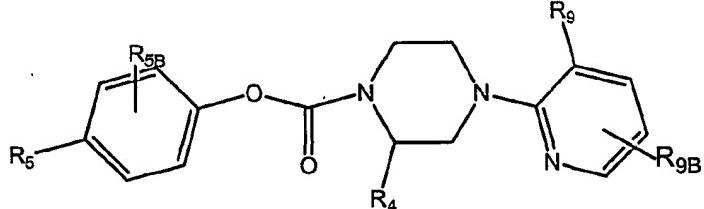
Formula E-1

wherein:

- R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl; and
- R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

47. A compound or salt according to Claim 46, wherein:
- R₅ is C₃₋₆ alkyl; C₃₋₆ alkoxy; halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₃)alkoxy, or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;
- R₉ is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and
- R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

48. A compound of salt according to Claim 37 of Formula F-1



20

Formula F-1

wherein:

- R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy,

hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈cycloalkyl; and

5 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

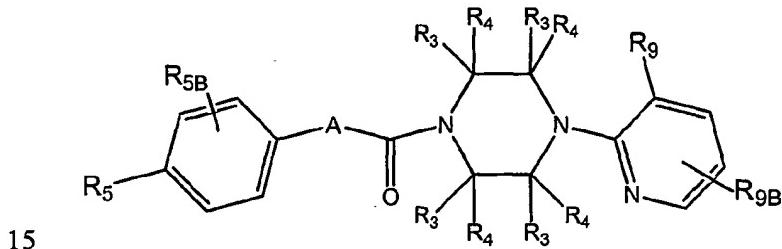
49. A compound or salt according to Claim 47, wherein:

10 R₅ is C₃₋₆ alkyl; C₃₋₆ alkoxy; halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₃)alkoxy, or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;

R₉ is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and

R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

50. A compound of the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B- , and C₃H₄; where 20 R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2

R₆,

-N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

5 or any two

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, 10 or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, 15 halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₃₋₆)alkoxy, C₃₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C₃₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, (C₃₋₈cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is substituted with 0-2 R₆, Y, -(C=O)Y, -(CH₂)Y, and 20 -(CH(CN))Y;

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -N(SO₂C₁₋₆alkyl)(SO₂C₁₋₆alkyl), -SO₂NH₂, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, 25 halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is substituted with 0-2 R₆;

30 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently selected at each occurrence from the group

consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, (C₃₋₈cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, and Y; and any two

R₅ and R_{5B} bound to adjacent atoms may be joined to form a
10 C₃₋₈cycloalkyl group or a heterocycloalkyl group, each of which is optionally substituted by from 1 to 5 substituents independently chosen from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, and halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, wherein
15 the heterocycloalkyl group consists of from 4 to 8 atoms and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-;

30 R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from

hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₄alkyl₃)(C₁₋₄alkyl₄) where C₁₋₄alkyl₃ and C₁₋₄alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio; wherein said 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

51. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:
A is O or NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl.

52. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:
30 A is O or NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

5. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:

A is O or NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

10 R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

54. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:

15 A is O or NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₆alkyl.

55. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:

20 A is NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen, halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, and C₁₋₆alkyl.

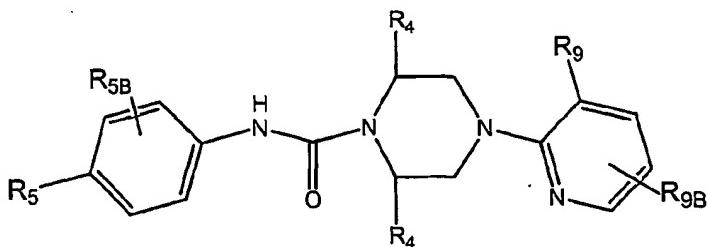
56. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:

25 A is NR_A, wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl.

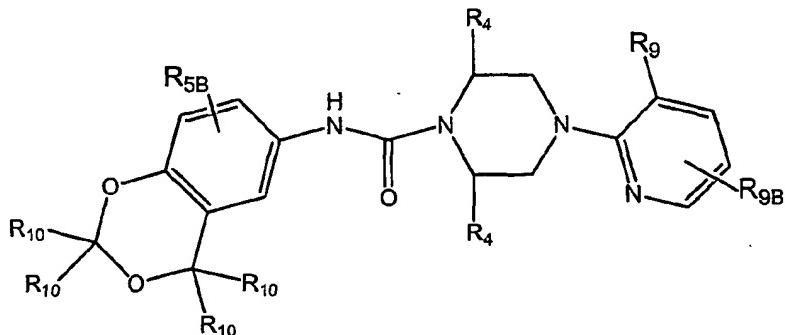
57. A compound or salt according to Claim 50 of the Formula



wherein:

R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$.

5 58. A compound or salt according to Claim 57 of the formula:



wherein

$\text{R}_{5\text{B}}$ and $\text{R}_{9\text{B}}$ are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2})alkyl, halo(C_{1-2})alkoxy, amino, 10 C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and

R_{10} is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, and C_{1-4} alkyl.

59. A compound or salt according to Claim 58 wherein:

R_9 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, 15 $-\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl})$, and $-\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl})(\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl})$.

60. A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:

$\text{R}_{5\text{B}}$ and $\text{R}_{9\text{B}}$ are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2})alkyl, halo(C_{1-2})alkoxy, amino, 20 C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.

61. A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:

R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and

5 R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

62. A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -N(SO₂CH₃)₂, -SO₂NH₂, halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, 10 -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)(C₁₋₃alkyl);

R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and

R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, 15 nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

63. A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₃₋₆)alkoxy, C₃₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, Y, 20 -(C=O)Y, -(CH₂)Y, and -(CH(CN))Y;

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -N(SO₂CH₃)₂, -SO₂NH₂, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl);

R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, 25 nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and

R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

30 64. A compound or salt according to Claim 63, wherein:

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl) and Y; and

5 Y is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl, each of which may be further substituted with
10 one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio.

65. A compound or salt according to Claim 63, wherein:

15 R₉ is cyano, trifluoromethyl, chloro, or iodo; and R_{9B} is hydrogen.

66. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 67. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

68. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)

25 phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

69. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

70. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
71. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2S)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
72. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2S)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
73. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2S)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
74. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(4-piperidin-1-ylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
75. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
76. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
77. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
78. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-

yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

79. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
80. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
81. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
82. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
83. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
84. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
85. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
86. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-[3-(dimethylamino)pyridin-2-yl]-2-

methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

87. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-[3-(dimethylamino)pyridin-2-yl]-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

88. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

89. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

90. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

91. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

92. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(4-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

93. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

94. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

95. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

96. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(2-ethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

97. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(2-methoxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

98. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-(2-methoxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

99. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 5 100. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
101. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-ethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 10 102. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-ethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 15 103. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-ethyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 20 104. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-ethyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 25 105. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-ethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 30

106. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-ethyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

107. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-tert-butyl-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

108. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-tert-butyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

109. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-isopropylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

110. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-isopropyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

111. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-isopropyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

112. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-isopropyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-

2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

113. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

114. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

115. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

116. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

117. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

118. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-cyanopyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

119. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-cyanopyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

120. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-[cyano(phenyl)methyl]phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

121. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

122. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

123. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-[bis(methylsulfonyl)amino]pyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

124. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

125. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-[1-

(trifluoromethyl)vinyl]phenyl} piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

126. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-{4-[1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl] phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

127. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl] phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

128. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-sec-butylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

129. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

130. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

131. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloro-5-nitropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

132. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(5-amino-3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a
5 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

133. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically
10 acceptable salt thereof.

134. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

135. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

136. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a
25 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

137. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a
30 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

138. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

139. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-[3-(aminosulfonyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

140. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

141. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-iodophenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

142. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-bis(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

143. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-bis(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

144. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

145. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-(fluoromethyl)-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

146. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

147. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

148. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

149. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

150. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl] phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

151. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

152. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

153. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

154. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

155. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl] phenyl} piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

156. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-cyclopentyl-phenyl} piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

157. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-cyclohexyl-phenyl}

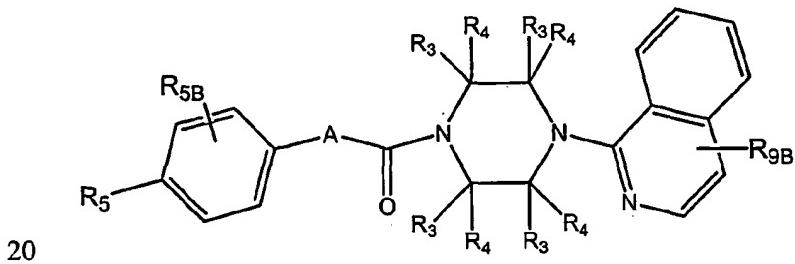
piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

158. A compound according to Claim 42, which is 4-(3-
5 chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-
yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable
salt thereof.

159. A compound according to Claim 42, which is (2R)-4-(3-
10 chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-
yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable
salt thereof.

160. A compound according to Claim 42, which is (2R)-4-(3-
15 chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-
yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable
salt thereof.

161. A compound of the Formula:



20

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S,
NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B-; and C₃H₄; where
25 R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl);

5 R₅ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, C₃₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, (C₃₋₈cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, and Y;

10 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy;

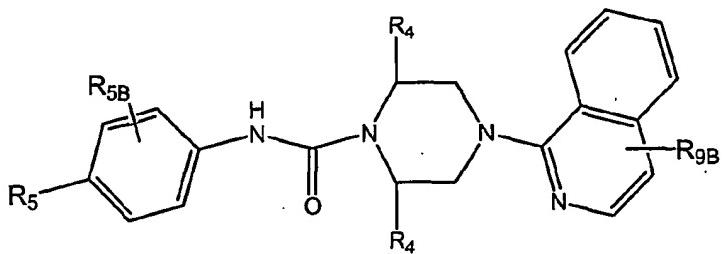
15 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl) and Y;

Y is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyrananyl, dihydropyrananyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl, each of which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio.

20

25

162. A compound or salt according to Claim 161 of the Formula:



wherein

R₄ is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl.

5

163. A compound or salt according to Claim 162, wherein:

R₅ is selected from the group consisting of halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, C₃₋₆alkyl, (C₃₋₈cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, and Y;

10 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 1 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy;

15 Y is selected from C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydopyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl.

164. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

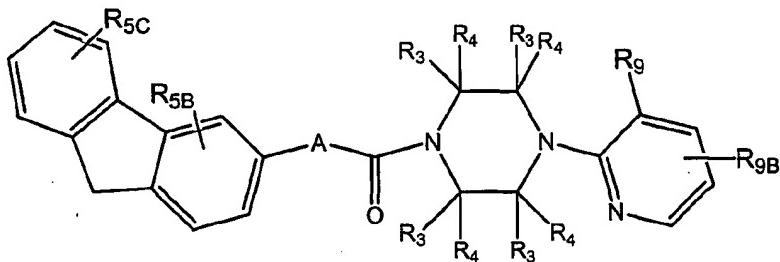
165. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

166. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 167. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 168. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

169. A compound of the Formula:



15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_{B'}, NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, CR_BR_{B'}NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B-, and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_{B'} are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

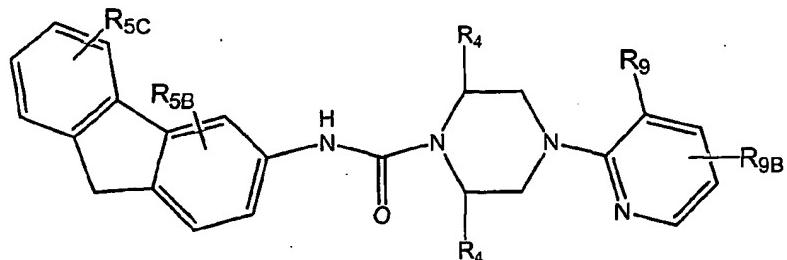
20 R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl);

25 R_{5B}, R_{5C}, and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro,

halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -N(SO₂CH₃)₂, -SO₂NH₂, halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, 5 -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)(C₁₋₃alkyl)

170. A compound or salt according to Claim 169 of the Formula:



10 wherein

R₄ is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl.

171. A compound or salt according to Claim 170, wherein:

15 R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen and halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl; and

R_{9B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 1 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

20

172. A compound according to Claim 169, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(9H-fluoren-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

173. A compound according to Claim 169, which is (2R)-N-(9H-fluoren-2-yl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-

yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

174. A compound according to Claim 38, which is (2R)-N-(4-
5 tert-butylcyclohexyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-
methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt thereof.

175. A compound according to Claim 38, which is (2R)-4-(3-
10 chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylcyclohexyl)-2-
methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt thereof.

176. A compound according to Claim 38, which is (2R)-N-(4-
15 isopropylcyclohexyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-
yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable
salt thereof.

177. A method of reducing the calcium conductance of
20 a capsaicin receptor, which method comprises: contacting a
first solution comprising a fixed concentration of a
capsaicin receptor agonist and a compound or salt of Claim 50
with a cell expressing the capsaicin receptor, wherein the
compound or salt is present in the solution at a concentration
25 sufficient to produce a detectable reduction of the calcium
mobilization effects of the capsaicin receptor agonist when
tested in an *in vitro* assay in which cells expressing a
capsaicin receptor are contacted with a second solution
comprising the fixed concentration of capsaicin receptor
30 agonist and the compound or salt.

178. The method of Claim 177 wherein the cell expressing the capsaicin receptor is a neuronal cell that is contacted *in vivo* in an animal, and wherein the first solution is a body fluid of said animal.

5

179. The method of Claim 177 wherein the animal is a human patient.

180. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a 10 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound or salt of Claim 50.

181. A package comprising a pharmaceutical composition of claim 180 in a container and further comprising indicia 15 comprising instructions for using the composition to alleviate pain.

182. A package comprising a pharmaceutical composition of claim 180 in a container and further comprising indicia 20 comprising instructions for using the composition to treat a patient suffering from urinary incontinence.

183. A package comprising a pharmaceutical composition of claim 180 in a container and further comprising indicia 25 comprising instructions for using the composition to alleviate symptoms of exposure to capsaicin or tear gas.

184. A compound or salt of Claim 50 wherein, in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism, the compound or salt 30 exhibits capsaicin receptor antagonist activity, but in an *in*

vitro assay of capsaicin receptor agonism the compound does not exhibit detectable agonist activity.

185. A compound or salt of Claim 50 wherein a dose of the
5 compound or salt that is twice the minimum dose sufficient to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief does not produce sedation in an animal model assay of sedation.

10 186. A method of treating a mammal suffering from at least one symptom selected from the group consisting of symptoms of exposure to capsaicin, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to heat, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to light, symptoms of burns, bronchoconstriction or
15 irritation due to exposure to tear gas, and symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to acid, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism, is not a
20 capsaicin analog; wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the compound that is effective to reduce severity of at least one of said at least one symptom.

187. The method of claim 186 wherein the compound is a
25 compound or salt of any of claims 1-176.

188. A method of treating a mammal suffering from neuropathic pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound that is
30 a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism.

189. A method of treating a mammal suffering from peripheral-nerve-mediated pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound 5 that is a capsaicin receptor antagonist, wherein the compound is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism and is not a capsaicin analog,
wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the 10 compound that is effective to reduce the peripheral-nerve-mediated pain.

190. The method of Claim 189 wherein the compound is a compound or salt of Claim 50.

15

191. The method of claim 189 wherein the pain is neuropathic pain.

192. The method of Claim 190 wherein the pain is associated 20 with a condition selected from the group consisting of postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain, phantom limb pain, oral neuropathic pain, Charcot's pain, toothache, venomous snake bite, spider bite, insect sting, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, trigeminal 25 neuralgia, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fibromyalgia, Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, burning-mouth syndrome, bilateral peripheral neuropathy, causalgia, sciatic neuritis, peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis, optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis, segmental neuritis, 30 Gombault's neuritis, neuronitis, cervicobrachial neuralgia, cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial

neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine 5 neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia, vidian neuralgia, sinus headache, tension headache, labor, childbirth, intestinal gas, menstruation, cancer, and trauma.

193. A compound or salt of Claim 50 wherein the compound or
10 salt is not addictive.

194. The use of a compound according to Claim 1, 4, 9, 31,
or 50 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of
pain.

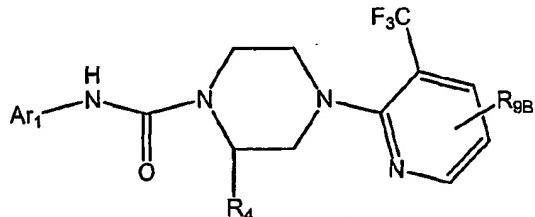
15 195. The use of a compound according to Claim 1, 4, 9, 31,
or 50 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of
neuropathic pain.

20 196. The use of a compound according to Claim 1, 4, 9, 31,
or 50 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of
the pain associated with a condition selected from the group
consisting of postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain, phantom
limb pain, oral neuropathic pain, Charcot's pain, toothache,
25 venomous snake bite, spider bite, insect sting, postherpetic
neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, reflex sympathetic dystrophy,
trigeminal neuralgia, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis,
fibromyalgia, Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica,
burning-mouth syndrome, bilateral peripheral neuropathy,
30 causalgia, sciatic neuritis, peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis,
optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis,

segmental neuritis, Gombault's neuritis, neuronitis, cervicobrachial neuralgia, cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia, vidian neuralgia, sinus headache, tension headache, labor, childbirth, intestinal gas, menstruation, cancer, and
 5 trauma.

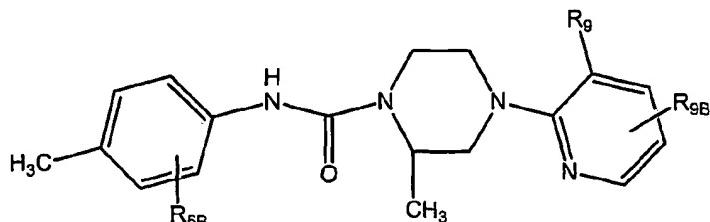
10

197. A compound of the Formula



15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:
 R_4 is methyl or hydrogen;
 R_{9B} represents 0-2 substituents independently chosen from:
 halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2})alkyl, halo(C_{1-2})alkoxy,
 amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and
 20 Ar_1 is 2,4-dichlorophenyl or 3-nitro-4-chlorophenyl.

198. A compound of the Formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:
R₉ is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and
R_{5B} and R_{9B} independently represent from 0-2 substituents on each
of the rings on which they occur and are independently
5 chosen from: halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl,
halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
31 January 2002 (31.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/008221 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 213/74.**
401/04, 295/192, 295/21, 295/215, 241/20, 403/04.
405/12, 417/12, 217/22, A61K 31/44, 31/4402, 31/444,
31/496, 31/495, 31/4725, A61P 19/02, 29/00, 25/02, 25/06

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/22930

(22) International Filing Date: 20 July 2001 (20.07.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/219,529 20 July 2000 (20.07.2000) US
60/230,726 7 September 2000 (07.09.2000) US
60/280,223 30 March 2001 (30.03.2001) US

(71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): NEUROGEN CORPORATION [US/US]; 35 Northeast Industrial Road, Branford, CT 06405 (US). HUTCHISON, Alan [US/US]; 29 Kimberly Lane, Madison, CT 06443 (US). DESIMONE, Robert, W. [US/US]; 37 Gina Drive, Durham, CT 06422 (US). HODGETTS, Keven, J. [GB/US]; 224 Reservoir Road, Killington, CT 06419 (US). KRAUSE, James, E. [US/US]; 123 Five Field Road, Madison, CT 06443 (US). WHITE, Geoffrey, G. [US/US]; 220 Sam Hill Road, Guilford, CT 04637 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (*for US only*): BAKTHAVATCHALAM, Rajagopal [US/US]; 125 Berry Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808 (US).

(74) Agents: GORDON, Dana, M. et al.: Patent Group. Foley, Hoag & Eliot LLP, One Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:

11 July 2002

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 02/008221 A3

(54) Title: CAPSAICIN RECEPTOR LIGANDS

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are diaryl piperazines and related compounds. These compounds are selective modulators of capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors, that are, therefore, useful in the treatment of a chronic and acute pain conditions, itch and urinary incontinence. Methods of treatment of such disorders and well as packaged pharmaceutical compositions are also provided. Compounds of the invention are also useful as probes for the localization of capsaicin receptors and as standards in assays for capsaicin receptor binding and capsaicin receptor mediated cation conductance. Methods of using the compounds in receptor localization studies are given.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 01/22930

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D213/74	C07D401/04	C07D295/192	C07D295/21	C07D295/215
C07D241/20	C07D403/04	C07D405/12	C07D417/12	C07D217/22
A61K31/44	A61K31/4402	A61K31/444	A61K31/496	A61K31/495

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 021 438 A (JUNGE BODO ET AL) 4 June 1991 (1991-06-04) column 22, lines 15-20; column 23, lines 45-50; column 27, lines 18-20 ----- EP 0 790 240 A (TANABE SEIYAKU CO) 20 August 1997 (1997-08-20) table 15, example 127; example 189; table 24, examples 199, 206, 209, 211-214, 217-219, 233-240, 243-247, 252, 253 page 79, line 17 - line 22; claim 1 ----- -/-	1,180, 189, 194-196
X		1-7, 9, 11-15, 31-37, 180

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

16 April 2002

29/04/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Hass, C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 01/22930

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 A61K31/4725 A61P19/02 A61P29/00 A61P25/02 A61P25/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 00 17163 A (MORITOMO HIROYUKI; TANIGUCHI NOBUAKI (JP); KINOYAMA ISAO (JP); MIY) 30 March 2000 (2000-03-30) abstract page 46 -page 52 ---	4-9, 11-15, 26-39, 50-57, 193
X	EP 0 407 200 A (KANEKA FUCHI CHEMICAL IND) 9 January 1991 (1991-01-09) page 16, compound no. 93 page 33, line 1 - line 8 claims --- -/--	4-9, 26, 31, 32, 180

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

& document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

16 April 2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Hass, C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/22930

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 99 64394 A (STAMFORD ANDREW W; DUGAR SUNDEEP (US); SCHERING CORP (US); WU YUSH) 16 December 1999 (1999-12-16) page 32, examples 8B and 8D ---	4-7, 27-29, 31,180
X	EP 0 974 573 A (YAKULT HONSHA KK) 26 January 2000 (2000-01-26) claims 2,4,6; examples ---	4-7, 27-31, 180
A	US 4 659 710 A (SATO SUSUMU ET AL) 21 April 1987 (1987-04-21) claims ---	4-8,31, 161,162, 180
A	EP 0 100 200 A (PFIZER LTD; PFIZER (PA)) 8 February 1984 (1984-02-08) page 14, example no. 6 claims 1,9 ---	4-8,31, 161,162, 180
A	EP 0 882 717 A (KYOWA HAKKO KOGYO KK) 9 December 1998 (1998-12-09) claims 1,9; tables ---	4-6,8, 31,161, 162,180
A	WO 98 20867 A (ACS GEZA; ACS PETER (US); US HEALTH (US); BIRO TAMAS (US); BLUMBER) 22 May 1998 (1998-05-22) page 11, line 4 -page 13, line 16 ---	177,180, 186-192
A	US 5 840 720 A (CHEN ING-JUN) 24 November 1998 (1998-11-24) abstract -----	177, 186-192

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 186, 188, 189 (all partly)

Present claims 186, 188, 189 relate to a compound defined by reference to a desirable characteristic or property, namely that it is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism (claims 186, 188, 189) and that it is not a capsaicin analog (claims 186, 189).

The claims cover all compounds having this characteristic or property, whereas the application provides support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT for only a limited number of such compounds. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Independent of the above reasoning, the claims also lack clarity (Article 6 PCT). An attempt is made to define the compounds by reference to a result to be achieved. Again, this lack of clarity in the present case is such as to render a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be clear, supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the methods making use of compounds mentioned in claim 187, i.e. compounds covered by claims 1-176 and by the concrete examples given in the description (with regard to claims 186 and 188), and to the methods making use of compounds mentioned in claim 190, i.e. compounds covered by claim 50 and by the examples given in the description (with regard to claim 189).

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/22930

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5021438	A	04-06-1991	DE AT AU CN DD DE DK EP ES FI HU IL JP NO NZ PT ZA	3809155 A1 90093 T 3152689 A 1036566 A 283606 A5 58904539 D1 131789 A 0332968 A1 2058365 T3 891252 A 50767 A2 89623 A 2204479 A 890892 A 228341 A 90012 A , B 8902049 A	28-09-1989 15-06-1993 28-09-1989 25-10-1989 17-10-1990 08-07-1993 19-09-1989 20-09-1989 01-11-1994 19-09-1989 28-03-1990 14-01-1993 14-08-1990 19-09-1989 21-12-1990 10-11-1989 29-11-1989
EP 0790240	A	20-08-1997	CA CN DE EP ES GR JP SG US	2197364 A1 1165815 A 790240 T1 0790240 A1 2106717 T1 97300037 T1 10195037 A 44166 A1 5849732 A	16-08-1997 26-11-1997 29-01-1998 20-08-1997 16-11-1997 28-11-1997 28-07-1998 14-11-1997 15-12-1998
WO 0017163	A	30-03-2000	AU BR CN EP WO PL	5654499 A 9914018 A 1319091 T 1122242 A1 0017163 A1 346795 A1	10-04-2000 03-07-2001 24-10-2001 08-08-2001 30-03-2000 25-02-2002
EP 0407200	A	09-01-1991	CA DE DE EP US US JP	2020437 A1 69009315 D1 69009315 T2 0407200 A1 5294643 A 5294624 A 3275657 A	06-01-1991 07-07-1994 08-09-1994 09-01-1991 15-03-1994 15-03-1994 06-12-1991
WO 9964394	A	16-12-1999	AU CN EP WO	4317899 A 1311773 T 1086078 A1 9964394 A1	30-12-1999 05-09-2001 28-03-2001 16-12-1999
EP 0974573	A	26-01-2000	JP AU AU EP WO	10245357 A 733006 B2 6119398 A 0974573 A1 9839280 A1	14-09-1998 03-05-2001 22-09-1998 26-01-2000 11-09-1998
US 4659710	A	21-04-1987	CA DE DE EP	1256433 A1 3685604 D1 3685604 T2 0198456 A2	27-06-1989 16-07-1992 28-01-1993 22-10-1986

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/22930

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4659710	A		JP 1741388 C JP 4028269 B JP 62030780 A US 4690924 A	15-03-1993 13-05-1992 09-02-1987 01-09-1987
EP 0100200	A	08-02-1984	AT 26978 T AU 548036 B2 AU 1722283 A CA 1255670 A1 CS 247073 B2 DD 211555 A5 DE 3371336 D1 DK 337383 A EP 0100200 A1 ES 524320 D0 ES 8504131 A1 FI 832658 A , B, GR 79603 A1 HK 32289 A HU 190907 B IE 55798 B1 IL 69311 A JP 1594555 C JP 2019112 B JP 59033264 A KE 3866 A KR 8801315 B1 MX 9203541 A1 NO 832688 A , B, NO 173605 C NZ 204996 A PH 19424 A PL 243131 A1 PT 77082 A , B SG 6489 G SU 1251801 A3 SU 1340589 A3 US 4758568 A US 4656174 A US 4686228 A YU 157283 A1 ZA 8305355 A	15-05-1987 21-11-1985 26-01-1984 13-06-1989 13-11-1986 18-07-1984 11-06-1987 25-01-1984 08-02-1984 16-04-1985 01-07-1985 25-01-1984 31-10-1984 28-04-1989 28-12-1986 16-01-1991 30-01-1987 27-12-1990 27-04-1990 23-02-1984 19-05-1989 23-07-1988 01-07-1992 25-01-1984 05-01-1994 09-05-1986 15-04-1986 17-12-1984 01-08-1983 09-06-1989 15-08-1986 23-09-1987 19-07-1988 07-04-1987 11-08-1987 28-02-1986 30-05-1984
EP 0882717	A	09-12-1998	AU 719392 B2 AU 4470897 A EP 0882717 A1 NZ 330571 A US 6169088 B1 US 6207667 B1 CA 2239227 A1 CN 1208404 A WO 9814431 A1	11-05-2000 24-04-1998 09-12-1998 28-10-1999 02-01-2001 27-03-2001 09-04-1998 17-02-1999 09-04-1998
WO 9820867	A	22-05-1998	AU 5460598 A WO 9820867 A1	03-06-1998 22-05-1998
US 5840720	A	24-11-1998	NONE	